Section 19

Push Buttons and Operator Interface

Selection Guide	19-2
Push Buttons and Pilot Lights Control Stations	19-2 19-4
Tower Lights and Beacons	19-5
Pendant Stations	19-7
22 and 30 mm Most Common Complete Operators	19-8
XB4–XB5 Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks	19-8
Type K, SK Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks	19-9
Compact Pilot Lights	19-10
Type XVL	19-10
Type J Compact Pilot Lights	19-11
16 mm Push Buttons	19-12
XB6 Complete Devices	19-12
XB6E Monolithic Push Buttons	19-21
22 mm Push Buttons	19-24
XB4 Complete Devices	19-24
XB5 Complete Devices	19-43
XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons	19-63
XB5S Biometric Switches XB7 Push Buttons	19-66 19-68
30 mm Push Buttons	19-72
30 mm Push Buttons (Square)	19-102
KX Square Multifunction Operators	19-102
Control Stations and Enclosures	19-107
XAL 22 mm Control Stations	19-107
XAP 22 mm Enclosures and Accessories	19-108
9001B Standard Duty Control Stations	19-110
30 mm Control Stations and Enclosures	19-111
Type B Standard Duty Control Stations—Replacement Parts	19-111
30 mm Enclosures	19-112
9001KY/SKY Control Stations	19-112
Point of Purchase—PoP Products	19-114
Tower Lights and Beacons	19-115
Pendant Stations	19-125
Type BW Pendant Stations	19-127
XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips, Enclosures, Contact Blocks	19-128
Type XACA Worksheet	19-131
Application and Ordering Information	19-132
Foot Switches	19-134





19

Type J Compact Light

22 mm XB4



122 mm XHB5

16 mm XXB6

XB5R Wireless Battletyless PushButton





30 mm Type K

...........

30 mm Type KX





Type B Wall Station

Type KY Enclosure



Tower Lights



Pendan Soltations

Type A Foot Switch









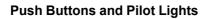
Rotany Cam Sowitch

30 mm Type SK

XVIL Comparci Liadaht

Schneider Electric schneider-electric.us

		Push Button and Pilo	t Light Selection Guide)
Family	XVL	Туре Ј	ХВ6	XB6E
	XVLA1••			
	XVLA2**		-	New!
	XVLA3••			1
Type of Product	Mini Pilot Light	Compact Pilot Light	16 mm Push Button (plastic)	16mm Push Button (plastic)
Mounting Hole Diameter	8 mm / 12 mm	17.5 mm (0.68 in)	16.2 mm	16.2 mm
Approvala	UL Recognized File E164353, CCN NKCR	UL File E78403, CCN NKCR	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR
Approvals	CSA File LR44078, Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490, Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	CE Marked RoHS Compliant IEC337-2 NF C 63-140 VDE 0660-200	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5- 1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency Stop push buttons) JIS C 4520 and 853 UL 508 and CSA C22-2 no. 14 Gost CCC	CE Marked RoHS Compliant EN/IEC 60947-5- 1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, EN/IEC 60947-5-5 EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching Emergency Stop push buttons) UL 508 and CSA C22-2 no. 14 CCC
Degree of Protection	IP40 (IP65 with seal)	NEMA 4, 13	IP65 NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 12	IP65 NEMA 4, 4X, 13
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-13 to 158 (-25 to 70)	104 (40) Max	-13 to 158 (-25 to 70)	14 to 151 (-10 to 55)
Storage Temperature F° (C°)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)		-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Electric Shock Protection	—	—	—	—
Electrical Consumption				
LED	25 mA	—	6-30 Vac/Vdc: 15 mA 48–120 Vac: 20 mA	10 mA
Rated Operational Characteristics	_	_	AC-15; B300 Ue = 240 Vac and le = 1.5A Ue = 120 Vac and le = 3 A Continuous 5 A	AC-13; Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 0.7A Ue = 120 Vac and Ie = 1A Continuous 5 A
	_	_	DC-13; R300 Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.22 A	DC-13; Ue = 125 Vdc and le = 0.15 A Ue = 24 Vdc and le = 0.7 A
Connection Type	XVLA1** and XVLA2** = 2.8mm x 0.5mm Faston XVLA3** = Screw Terminals	Screw Terminal	Quick Connect/ Solder Tabs 0.11 x 0.02 in. (2.8 x 0.5 mm)	Quick Connect/ Solder Tabs 0.11 x 0.02 in. (2.8 x 0.5 mm)
Cable Size	1 x 1.5 mm² max.	2 x 14 AWG (copper only)	—	-
Digest Location	XVL, page 19-10	Type J, page 19-11	XB6, page 19-12	XB6E, page 19-21



Schneider Electric schneider-electric.us

Refer to Catalogs DIA5ED2121212EN*	DIA5ED2121213EN**	DIA5ED2120503EN***	and 9001CT1103****
		BIRGEBERED ,	

		Ρι	ish Button Sele	ction Guide		
Family	XB4	XB5	XB7 New!	9001K	9001SK	9001KX
						STOP STOP
Type of Product	*22 mm Push Button (metal)	**22 mm Push Button (plastic)	***22mm Push Button (plastic)	****30 mm Push Button (metal)	****30 mm Push Button (plastic)	****30 mm Push Button (metal, square)
Mounting Hole Diameter	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	22.5 mm	31 mm (1.22 in)	31 mm (1.22 in)	31 mm (1.22 in)
Approvals	UL Listed File E164353, CCN NKCR UL Recognized File E164353. CCN NKCR2	UL Listed File E164353, CCN NKCR UL Recognized File E164353., CCN NKCR2	UL File E164353, CCN NKCR	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR	UL File E78403. CCN NKCR
	CSA File LR44087. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR44087-122 Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03	CSA File LR25490. Class 3211-03
	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant	CE Marked RoHS Compliant
	EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5	EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, EN/IEC 60947-5-5	EN/IEC 60947-5-1 for push buttons, pilot lights, illuminated push buttons and selector switches EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-5,	EN/IEC 60947-1	EN/IEC 60947-1	
Conforming to	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching emergency stop push buttons)	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850: 2006 (trigger action and mechanical latching emergency stop push button).	EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850 for Emergency Stop trigger action push buttons	EN/IEC60947-5-1	EN/IEC60947-5-1	
Standards	EN/IEC 60364-5-53 (emergency switching of mechanical latching push buttons)	EN/IEC 60364-5-53 (emergency switching of mechanical latching push buttons)		EN/IEC60947-5-4	EN/IEC60947-5-4	
	-	EN81-1 (emergency stop trigger action and mechanical latching push buttons with mechanical state indicator)				
	JIS C 4520 UL 508	JIS C 4520 UL 508	UL 508	JIS C 4520 and 852 UL 508	JIS C 4520 and 852 UL 508	
	CSA C22.2 No.14 GOST	CSA C222 No.14 GOST	CSA C22 No.14	CSA C22.2 No.14	CSA C22.2 No.14	
	CCC	CCC	CCC GB 14048.5 for all XB7			
	IP65	IP65	range IP54, IP65	IP65	IP65	IP66
Degree of Protection	IP66 for booted NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 4X, 12, 13	IP66 for booted NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X, 12,	— NEMA 3, 4, 12	— NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 12, 13	— NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 4X,	— NEMA 1, 2, 3, 3R, 4, 12,
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-13 to 158 (-40 to 70) LED and Neon -13 to 131 (-25 to 55) Incandescent	13 -13 to 158 (-40 to 70) LED and Neon -13 to 131 (-25 to 55) Incandescent	-13 to 158 (-25 to 70)	-22 to 140 (-30 to 60)	12, 13 -22 to 140 (-30 to 60)	13 -22 to 140 (-30 to 60)
Storage Temperature F°	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
(C°) Electric Shock	Class I	Class I		Class II	Class II	Class II
Protection Electrical						
Consumption	24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA	24 Vac/Vdc: 18 mA	Illuminated Push			
LED	120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA	120 Vac: 14 mA 240 Vac: 14 mA	Buttons: 24V - 18mA 120V - 12mA 230V - 22mA Pilot Lights 24V - 20mA 120V - 18mA 230V - 16mA	Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91.	Incandescent and LED bulbs. For ratings, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91.	_
Rated	AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and Ie = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 3A Ue = 120 Vac and Ie = 6A Continuous 10 A	AC-15; B600 Ue = 600 Vac and Ie = 1.2 A Ue = 240 Vac and Ie = 3 A Ue = 120 Vac and Ie = 6 A Continuous 10 A	AC-14; D300 Ue = 240 Vac and le = 0.3A Ue = 120 Vac and le = 0.6A Continuous 4 A	AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A	AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A	AC-15; A600 Continuous 10 A
Operational Characteristics		DC-13; Q600 Ue = $600 Vdc and$ Ie = $0.1 A$ Ue = $250Vdc and$ Ie = $0.27 A$ Ue = $125 Vdc and$ Ie = $0.55 A$	DC-13; R300 Ue = 250 Vdc and le = 0.1A Ue = 125 Vdc and le = 0.22A	DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and le = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and le = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and le = 0.55 A	DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A	DC-13; Q600 Ue = 600 Vdc and Ie = 0.1 A Ue = 250 Vdc and Ie = 0.27 A Ue = 125 Vdc and Ie = 0.55 A
		ew or Spring Terminal	Sorow and contine		20 Fingersafe Screw Termina	
Connection	Sorow Torminal					
Connection Type Cable Size	Screw Terminal: 1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm ²) min. 2 x 14 AWG (2.5 mm ²) max. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm ²) max.	Spring Terminal: 1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm ²) min. 2 x 14 AWG (2.5 mm ²) max. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm ²) max.	Screw and captive clamp terminal connections Faston clip connections (pilot lights)	1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) max	1 x 24 AWG (0.22 mm ²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm ²) max	1 x 24 AWG (0.2 2mm ²) min. 2 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm ²) max

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

19



Control Station Selection Guide Point of Purchase (PoP) Family XΔ XAF -0 9001KYSS3 9001KY3 NEMA 1 NEMA 1 Surface Mounting Flush Mounting 9001BF•• New!) XAPA1100 9001BG** EŁ NEMA 7 and 9 XAPA1104 XALD02 9001BW•• 9001BR** 9001KYAF3 9001SKY2 9001KYAF—sheet steel 9001KYSS—stainless steel 9001KY—die cast zinc 9001KZ—die cast zinc 9001KZ—Polyester 9001BG—plastic cover 9001BF—stainless steel 9001BW—die cast zinc 9001BR—cast aluminum XAPA—glass filled polyester XAPG—die cast zinc XAPE—anodized aluminum Type of Product/ Material XALD—Polycarbonate XALK—Polycarbonate Push Buttons, Pendants, Tower lights, Relays Number of holes 1 to 3 0 to 16 1 to 3 1 to 6 9001K/SK (30mm) Type of Operators XB5 (22mm) XB5 (22mm) Built in Available without Yes Yes No Yes Operators Available with Yes No Yes Yes Operators UL File E164353 CCN NKCR UL File E78403 UL File E78403 CCN NKCR UL File E164353 CCN NKCR CCN NKCR UL, CSA, CE, ROHS Approvals CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03 CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03 CSA File LR 25490 Class 3211-03 CSA File LR 25490 Class 3211-03 CE Marked CE Marked CE Marked CE Marked EN/IEC 60947-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60947-5-4, Conforming to Standards JIS C 4520 JIS C 4520 JIS C 4520 JIS C 4520 UL 508 UL 508 UL 508 UL 508 22.2 No.14 CSA C22.2 No.14 CSA C22.2 No.14 CSA C22.2 No.14 9001KYAF - 3, 13 9001KYSS - 3, 4, 4X, 13 9001KY - 3, 4, 13 9001KZ - 3, 13 9001SKY - 3, 4, 4X, 13 9001BG - 1 9001BF - 1 9001BW - 4 9001BR - 7, 9 XAPA - 4, 4X, 12, IP65 XAPG - 4, 12, IP65 XAPE - 4, 4X, 12, IP65 1, 4, 4X, 13 IP65 Degree of Protection IP66 - Booted Operating Temperature $F^{\circ}(C^{\circ})$ -13 to 158 (-25 to 70) -13 to 158 (-25 to 70) Storage Temperature F -40 to 158 (-10 to 70) -40 to 158 (-10 to 70) (C°) 9001KYAF-customer 9001BG—1/2 &3/4 knockout 9001BF—N/A 9001BW—1/2-14NPT 9001BR—1/2-14NPT XAPA—undrilled XAPG—Tapped 3/4NPT XAPE—flush mount (n/a) provided 9001KYSS—G conduit hub Cable Entry No. 13 knock out 9001KY—customer provided 9001KZ—1/2 & 3/4 knockout 9001SKY-G conduit hub Digest Location XAL, page 19-107 XAP, page 19-107 9001B, page 19-110 KY/SKY, page 19-112 PoP Products, page 19-114





Family	XVB L	XVB C
Type of Product	Beacon	Tower Light
Diameter	70mm	70mm
Features	Product for Customer Configuration	Product for Customer Configuration
Approvals	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR	UL File E164353 CCN NKCR
Approvais	CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03	CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211 03
	CE Marked	CE Marked
Conforming to Standards	IEC/EN 60947-5-1	IEC/EN 60947-5-1
3 • • • • • •	UL 508	UL 508
	CSA 22.2 No 14	CSA 22.2 No 14
Degree of Protection	IP65	IP65
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)	-13 to122 (-25 to 50)
Storage Temperature F° (C°)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Light Source	LED / Incandescent	LED / Incandescent
Electrical Consumption		
LED Steady	24 Vac/dc: < 30 mA	24 Vac/dc: < 30 mA
ELD Steady	120–230 Vac: < 30 mA	120–230 Vac: < 30 mA
	24 Vac/dc: < 40 mA	24 Vac/dc: < 40 mA
LED Flashing with Buzzer	120–230 Vac: < 15mA	120-230 Vac: < 15mA
	1 Hz (1 flash per second)	1 Hz (1 flash per second)
	24 Vdc: 5 Joules unit < 430 mA; 10 J unit: < 850 mA	24 Vdc: 5 Joules unit < 430 mA; 10 J unit: < 850 mA
Strobe (Energized)	120 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 130 mA; 10 J unit: < 260 mA	120 Vac: 5 Joules unit: < 130 mA; 10 J unit: < 260 mA
	230 Vac:	230 Vac:
	5 Joules unit: < 105 mA; 10 J unit: < 210 mA	5 Joules unit: < 105 mA; 10 J unit: < 210 mA
	1 Hz (1 flash per second)	1 Hz (1 flash per second)
	12–48 Vac/dc: < 20 mA	12-48 Vac/dc: < 20 mA
Audible Sounders	120–230 Vac: < 50 mA	120–230 Vac: < 50 mA
Connection Type	90 decibels at 1 meter	90 decibels at 1 meter
Connection Type	Screw Clamp	Screw Clamp
Cable Size	1 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm ²) With Cable End	1 x 16 AWG (1.5 mm²) With Cable End
Digest Location	XVB 70 mm Beacons, page 19-115	XVB 70 mm Components, page 19-116

Tower Lights and Beacons Selection Guide (1 of 2)

19-5

Tower Lights and Beacons

Refer to Catalogs DIA5ED2130805EN*, DIA5ED2130407EN**, and 9001CT1002***



Approvals UL Recognized NKCR Contaming to Standards CSA LR44097 (2las 3211-03 (2las 3				٦	Fower Lights and E	Beacons Selectior	n Guide (2 of 2)	
Image: Section of the sectio	Family	XVC 4	XVC 6	XVC 1	XVU	XVGU	XVR	XVS
Type of nodes Totale gain Totale gain <thtotale gain<="" th=""> <thtotale gain<="" th=""></thtotale></thtotale>						Newl		
Features All devices are pre-assembled and pre-wired Programmable LED module with mutiple codes, flashing, minutple c	Type of Product	*Tower Light	*Tower Light	*Tower Light	**Tower Light	**Tower Light	***Rotating Mirror Beacon	
Features All devices are pre-assembled and pre-wired binking, and robating binking, and robating binki d d robating binking, and robating binking, and robati	Diameter	40 mm	60 mm	100 mm	60mm	60mm	84/106/120/130 mm	_
Approvals Ends35 CNN Ends35 CNN Ends3	Features				with multiple colors, flashing,	Programmable with Magelis through USB	assembled and pre-wired. XVR12•••S includes buzzer:	XVS14BMW, 0 to 105 decibels, 43 tones XVS72BM••, 0 to 90 decibels, 16 tones
Class 3211-03 Class 3211-03 Class 3211-03 Class 3211-03 Class 3211-03 Class 3211-03 Class 321-03 Clas 321-03 Class 321-03 <thclass 32<="" td=""><td>Approvals</td><td>E164353 CNN NKCR</td><td>E164353 CNN NKCR</td><td>E164353 CNN NKCR</td><td>NKCR</td><td>NKCR</td><td>CNN NKČR</td><td>E164353 CNN UCST</td></thclass>	Approvals	E164353 CNN NKCR	E164353 CNN NKCR	E164353 CNN NKCR	NKCR	NKCR	CNN NKČR	E164353 CNN UCST
Contomining Display Ensition-6-2 Ensition-6-2 Ensition-6-2 Ensition-6-2								
Control to Standards ENS1000-6.3 ENS1000-6.3 ENS1000-6.3 ENS1000-6.3 ENS1000-6.3 Hold Standards UL 508 UL 508<								
$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $						EN 61000-6-2		
Outside isolation UL 508 UL 501 UE 50 UE 50 <th< td=""><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>EN 00947-3-1</td><td>EN 61000-6-2</td><td></td><td></td></th<>					EN 00947-3-1	EN 61000-6-2		
No. 14 No. 14 No. 14 No. 14 No. 14 No. 14 CSA 622 / R0. 14 CSA 622 / R0. 14 CSA 622 / R0. 14 CSA 222 / R0. 14 CSA 22 / R0. 14 <thcsa 22<="" td=""><td>Stanuarus</td><td></td><td>UL 508</td><td>UL 508</td><td>UL508</td><td></td><td>UL 508</td><td>UL 508</td></thcsa>	Stanuarus		UL 508	UL 508	UL508		UL 508	UL 508
Protection (C) IP-3 IP-3 <thip-3< th=""> <thip-3< th=""> IP-3</thip-3<></thip-3<>					CSA C22.2 No.14	CSA C22.2 No.14	CSA 22.2 No. 14	CSA 22.2 No. 14
Temperature F 10 10 12 (23 13 01 22 (23 13 01 22 (24) 13 01 22 (24) 13 01 22 (24) 13 01 22 (25 to 50) 32 to 131 (0 to 55) -14 to 122 (-10 to 50) 4 to 122 (-20 to 5 Storage (C) Temperature F 40 to 158 (40 40 to 158 (40 to 10 70) 40 to 158 (40 to 70) -13 to 150 (-25 to 65) -31 to 158 (-35 to 70) -31 to 158 (-35 to 70) -31 to 158 (-35 to 70) -40 to 22 (-10 to 50) -40 to 22 (-10	Protection	-	-	-	IP65	IP42	IP23 / IP65 / IP66	IP53 / IP54
Temperature F To 70	Temperature F° (C°)				-13 to 122 (-25 to 50)	32 to 131 (0 to 55)	-14 to 122 (-10 to 50)	-4 to 122 (-20 to 50)
Electrical Consumption Body unit ≤ 400mA 400mA Constant XVR08_XVR10_XVR12_ XVR08_XVR10_XVR12_ 2 unit = 800mA; 3 unit = 200mA LED Units ≤ 50 mA Programmable with Magelis through USB XVR08_XVR10_XVR12_ XVR08_XVR10_XVR12_ 2 vacids: 380mA LED Flashing ** with Buzzer **24 V: 1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 100 mA; 2 unit = 200mA Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA Programmable with Magelis through USB XVR12_With buzzer: 12 Vacids: 180mA LED Flashing ** with Buzzer 1 unit = 100 mA; 2 unit = 100 mA; 3 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 250mA; 9 ro 10 a 55 orb sec) XVR12_With buzzer: 12 Vacids: 200 mA 3 to 3 5 Hz (1 flash 9 ro 10 a 55 sec)	Temperature F°			-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-13 to 150 (-25 to 65)	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70)	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70)	-31 to 158 (-35 to 70)
LED Steady 24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 120mA; 4 unit = 100mA; 3 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 500mA; 4 unit = 500mA; 4 unit = 500mA; 3 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 120mA; 4 unit = 500mA; 4 unit = 500mA; 3 unit = 120mA; 3 unit = 120mA; 4 unit = 500mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 3 unit = 10 mA; 2 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 20mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 50mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 50mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 50mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 4 unit = 40mA; 5 unit = 20mA; 5 unit = 50mA; 6 unit = 50mA; 7 Un 3 hz (1 flash per 0.7 to 3 sec) Buzzer s 70 mA Flasher and mult-color s 70 mA Programmable with Magelis through USB XVR12 with buzzer: 12 Vac/dc 200 mA 24 Vac/dc 200	-		LED	LED			LED	_
LED Flashing **with Buzzer 1 unit = 90 mA; 3 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA; 5 unit = 550 mA; 5 unit = 500 mA; 5 unit = 550 mA; 5 unit = 500 mA; 5 unit = 550 mA; 5 unit = 550 mA; 5 unit = 550 mA; 5 unit = 500 mA; 5		24 V: 1 unit = 40mA; 2 unit = 80mA; 3 unit = 120mA 4 unit = 160mA; 5 unit = 200mA		1 unit = 100mA; 2 unit = 200mA; 3 unit = 300mA 4 unit = 400mA; 5 unit = 500mA		Programmable with Magelis	and XVR13 (without buzzer) 12 Vac/dc: 360mA	_
(Energized) - 2 XVS14BMW XVS14BMW ZVS14DMW	** with Buzzer	1 unit = 90 mA; 2 unit = 130 mA; 3 unit = 170 mA 4 unit = 210 mA; 5 unit = 250 mA 0.7 to 3 Hz (1 flas	sh per 0.7 to 3	1 unit = 150mA; 2 unit = 250mA; 3 unit = 350mA 4 unit = 450mA; 5 unit = 550mA 3 to 3.5 Hz (1 flash	Buzzer ≤ 70 mA Flasher and multi-color ≤ 70 mA		12 Vac/dc: 400 mA 24 Vac/dc: 230 mA	_
Audible SoundersIndex <th< td=""><td></td><td>_</td><td>_</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>-</td><td>_</td><td>_</td></th<>		_	_	-	-	-	_	_
12 Vdc: 280 mA 24 Vdc: 190 mA 90 decibels at 1 m 20 decibels at 1 mPre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires cable length: 600mm XVC6+- S00mm XVC6+- S00mm XVC6+- S00mm XVC6+- S00mm XVC6+- S00mm XVC6+-SSKPre-Wired, Color-Coded Wires cable length: 500mm XVC6+-SSK <td>Audible</td> <td>decibels at 1</td> <td>decibels at 1</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>12 Vdc: 350mA 24 Vdc: 400 mA 105 decibels at 1 m</td>	Audible	decibels at 1	decibels at 1		_	_	_	12 Vdc: 350mA 24 Vdc: 400 mA 105 decibels at 1 m
Connection Type Color-Coded Wires cable length: cable	Sounders	_	_	_	_	_	_	12 Vdc: 280 mA
Cable Size 22 AWG (0.33 mm ²) 18 AWG (0.75 mm ²)	Connection Type	Color-Coded Wires cable length: 600mm XVC4•• 900mm XVC4••K 500mm	Color-Coded Wires cable length: 600mm XVC6•• 850mm XVC6••K 550mm XVC6••5S 850mm	Color-Coded Wires cable length: 500mm XVC1++K 500mm XVC1++SK 550mm XVC6++5S 850mm	Screw Clamp	11.81 in. for tube mounting - 400 mm/15.75 in. for direct	cable length: 500mm XVR08••• 400mm XVR10••• 400mm XVR12•••	XVS14BMW Pre-Wired, Color- Coded Wires cable length: 500mm XVS14 XVS72BM••
Digest Location XVC, page 19- 118 XVC, page 19-118 XVU, page 19-120 XVGU, page 19-122 XVR, page 19-123 XVS, page 19-124	Cable Size		22 AWG (0.33		22 - 16 AWG		18 AWG (0.75 mm²)	
		XVC, page 19-	XVC, page 19-			XVGU, page 19-122	. ,	 XVS, page 19-124
O first dd denots voltage selection		For	118 Tower Lights catalog nur	mbers:			78-95-12 ·	



		Pendant S	Station Selection G	uide	
Family	XAR eXL Hoist	9001BW	XACA2	XACA0	9001SKYP
	New)				
Type of Product	*Wireless Pendant	**2-Button Pendant	**2-Button Pistol Grip Pendant	**General Purpose Pendant	**Heavy Duty Pendant
Number of operators	6 UL File E164353,	2 UL File E78403	2 UL File E164353	2, 3, 4, 6, 8, 12	2, 4, 6, 8, 10 UL File E78403
Approvals	CCN NKCR/NKR7 (cULus) CSA File LR44087 Class 3211-07	CNN NKCR CSA File LR25490 Class 3211-03	CNN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	UL File E164353 CNN NKCR CSA File LR 44087 Class 3211-03	CNN NKCR CSA File LR25490 Class 3211-03
Conforming to Standards	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, UL 508, CSA 22-2 No. 14 and EN/ISO 13849-1, EN/IEC 62061, EN/ISO 13850 EN 13557, EN 15011 UL, CSA, CE, CCC RoHS Compliant	CE Marked	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, and EN/ISO 13850 (for versions with trigger action emergency stop) UL 508 CSA C22-2 No. 14 RoHS compliant	EN/IEC 60947-5-1, EN/IEC 60204-32, EN/IEC 60947-5-5, and EN/ISO 13850 (for versions with trigger action emergency stop) UL 508 CSA C22-2 No. 14 RoHS compliant	CE Marked
Degree of Protection	IP65, NEMA 4	NEMA 1, 3, 3R, 4, 4X	NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 5 IP65 IK08	NEMA 1, 4, 4X, 5 IP65 IK08	NEMA 1,2, 3, 4, 4X, 12, 13
Operating Temperature F° (C°)	-4 to 140 (-20 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)	-13 to 140 (-25 to 60)
Storage Temperature F° (C°)	-4 to 140 (-20 to 60)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)	-40 to 158 (-40 to 70)
Housing Material	Polycarbonate (PBT)	Polycarbonate / PET Polyester Blend	Yellow Polypropylene	Yellow Polypropylene	Yellow Polycarbonate
Rated Operational Characteristics [1]	ZBRH●H AC - C300 ZBRH●W AC - B300	AC - B600	AC-15: A600 or Ue = 600V, le = 1.2A or Ue = 240V, le = 3A DC-13: Q600	AC-15: A600 or Ue = 600V, le = 1.2A or Ue = 240V, le = 3A DC-13: Q600	SKRU2-SKRU5 AC - B300 DC - P600 SKRU1, 10, 11
	DC - R300	DC - P600	or Ue = 600V. le = 0.1A or Ue = 250V, le = 0.27A	or Ue = 600V. le = 0.1A or Ue = 250V, le = 0.27A	AC - A600 DC - P600
Thermal Current	ZBRH•H - 4A ZBRH•W - 6A	Continuous 5A	Continuous 10A	Continuous 10A	—
Connection Type	-	1/2 in. NPT screw clamp terminals	8–26 mm cable entry screw clamp terminals	8–26 mm cable entry screw clamp terminals	NPT threaded conduit entry screw clamp terminals
Cable Size	None: Wireless	_	1 x 0.5 mm² (20AWG) min. 2 x 1.5 mm² (16AWG) max. 1 x 2.5 mm² (14AWG) max.	1 x 14 AWG (copper only)	_
Digest Location	XAR, page 19-125	Type BW, page 19-127	XAC, page 19-128	XAC, page 19-128	SKYP, page 19-131

 [1] OSHA Section 1910.179, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits voltage at pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc max.
 © 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

XB4–XB5 Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks



Refer to Catalogs DIA5ED2121212EN and DIA5ED2121213EN

XB4–XB5 Common Operators

Table 19.1: BLACK—Start Push Buttons (flush head)			Table 19.2: F	RED—Stop Pus	h Buttons (e	extended hea	d)		
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate	Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome	SIA	 1 N.O.	XB4BA21	ZBY2303	XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.C.	XB4BL42	ZBY2304
XB5 Double Insulated	Th	1 N.O.	XB5AA21	ZBY2303	XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AL42	ZBY2304

Table 19.3: BLACK—Off-On Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		 1 N.O.	XB4BD21	ZBY2367
XB5 Double Insulated) 1 N.O.	XB5AD21	ZBY2367

Table 19.5: RED—120 Vac LED—On Pilot Light

	· · · J ·				
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate	
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		120 Vac Red LED	XB4BVG4	ZBY2311	
XB5 Double Insulated		120 Vac Red LED	XB5AVG4	ZBY2311	

Table 19.7: RED-40 mm Mushroom Stop (Push-Pull)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.C.	XB4BT42	ZBY9330
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AT42	ZBY9330

When ordering, please specify:

Quantity Type or Catalog Number

Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		1 N.C.	XB4BL42	ZBY2304
XB5 Double Insulated		1 N.C.	XB5AL42	ZBY2304

Table 19.4: Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

Table 13.4. Hand-On-Auto Delector Owner					
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate	
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		2 N.O.	XB4BD33	ZBY2387	
XB5 Double Insulated		2 N.O.	XB5AD33	ZBY2387	

Table 19.6: GREEN—120 Vac LED—Off Pilot Light

	0			
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		120 Vac Green LED	XB4BVG3	ZBY2312
XB5 Double Insulated	EM	120 Vac Green LED	XB5AVG3	ZBY2312

Table 19.8: RED-40 mm Mushroom Emergency Stop (Trigger Action, Turn-to-Release)

Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре	Legend Plate 60 mm Round
XB4 Die Cast Chrome		L 1 N.O. / 1 N.C.	XB4BS8445	ZBY9330
XB5 Double Insulated	(mija)	L 1 N.O./ 1 N.C.	XB5AS8445	ZBY9330



Type K, SK Common Operators, Complete with Contact Blocks

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Type K and SK Common Operators

Operator Style

Table 19.9: BLACK—Start Push Buttons			Table 19.10	: RED—Stop	Push Buttor	IS			
Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]	Operator Style	Description	Contact Block	Type [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	6		KR1BH13	KN201	30 mm Industrial (Metal)	6		KR1RH13	KN202
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)	09		SKR1BH13	KN101SP	30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)	09	<u>0∎0</u> 0 0	SKR1RH13	KN102RP

Table 19.11: BLACK—Off-On Selector Switch

Operator Style	Description	Contact Sequence (Contact Block Included)	Type [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	6		KS11BH13	KN244
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		1 0 0 1	SKS11BH13	KN144SP

Table 19.13: RED-120 Vac-On Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Type [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal))(C	KP1R31	KN203
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)		SKP1R31	KN103SP

Table 19.15: RED-120 Vac-On Push-To-Test Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	A CON	KT1R31	KN203
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non-Metallic)	A CONTRACT	SKT1R31	KN103SP



30 mm

Description

Table 19.12: BLACK—Hand-Off-Auto Selector Switch

Conta Sequence (Contact Block

Include

Industrial (Metal)	PM.	× † ×	KS43BH13	KN260
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)	3	1 0 0 0 0 1	SKS43BH13	KN160SP

Table 19.14: GREEN—120 Vac—Off Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Туре [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	M	KP1G31	KN204
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)		SKP1G31	KN104SP

Table 19.16: GREEN—120 Vac—Off Push-To-Test Pilot Light

Operator Style	Description	Type [1]	Legend Plate [1]
30 mm Industrial (Metal)	A CON	KT1G31	KN204
30 mm Corrosion Resistant (Non- Metallic)		SKT1G31	KN104RP

Legend Plate [1]

Type [1]



XVL Miniature LED Table 19 17: Specifications

Tuble To. Tr. Opeointoutio				
Conforming to standards IEC 337-2, NF C 63-140, VDE 0660-200				
Degree of protection	IP40 (IP65 with seal) conforming to IEC 529 and NF C 20-010			
Current consumption	25 mA			
Cabling	XVLA1••, XVLA2••: tags for 2.8 x 0.5 mm Faston connectors, also for soldered connections. XVLA3•: threaded connectors, clamping, capacity: min. 1 x 0.2 mm ² , max. 1 x			

Table 19.18: With Black Bezel, Raised LED

Description	Supply Voltage DC	Color	Catalog Number
Ø 8 mm [1]		Green	XVLA123
with integral ballast resistor	12 V	Red	XVLA124
and reverse polarity protection diode		Amber	XVLA125
Degree of protection IP40		Green	XVLA133
LED pilot lights Ø 8 mm, with black bezel,	24 V	Red	XVLA134
visible LED XVLA1••		Amher	XV/LA135

Table 19.19: With Integral Lens Cap, Covered LED

Description	Supply Voltage DC	Color	Catalog Number
Ø 0 mm [4]		Green	XVLA223
Ø 8 mm[1] with integral ballast resistor	12 V	Red	XVLA224
and reverse polarity protection diode		Amber	XVLA225
Degree of protection IP40		Green	XVLA233
Ø 8 mm, with lens incorporated,	24 V	Red	XVLA234
LED XVLA2		Amber	XVLA235
Ø 12 mm [2]		Green	XVLA323
with integral ballast resistor	12 V	Red	XVLA324
and reverse polarity protection diode		Amber	XVLA325
Degree of protection IP40		Green	XVLA333
Ø 12 mm, with lens incorporated,	24 V	Red	XVLA334
LED XVLA3		Amber	XVLA335

Table 19.20: Accessories

	Description		
Tightening tools	For Ø 8 mm pilot lights	XVLX08	
(Sold singly)	For Ø 12 mm pilot lights	XVLX12	
Seals (IP65)	For Ø 8 mm pilot lights	XVLZ911	
(Sold in lots of 10)	For Ø 12 mm pilot lights	XVLZ912	

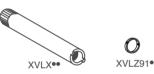


XVLA1••



XVLA3••

0





19-10





Type JP1R29

Standard, Push-To-Test, and Remote Test Pilot Lights

Class 9001 Type J compact pilot lights are designed to be mounted in a 0.69 in. (11/16 in. or 17.5 mm) diameter mounting hole. Each terminal accepts up to two 14 AWG wires (CU only). Type J compact pilot lights meet NEMA 4 (watertight) and NEMA 13 (oiltight). Type JT push-to-test pilot lights have contacts built into the encapsulated body. Type JTR remote test pilot lights have dual inputs for one push remote testing—all you need is a push button with a current rating equal to or greater than the total lamp draw. Type JTR remote test pilot lights can also be energized from two separate input signals of the same voltage and polarity. This is done by wiring the Test terminal to the second input signals. voltage and polarity. This is done by wiring the Test terminal to the second input signal.

Table 19.21: Standard Pilot Light [3]

Style/Voltage		Color Cap[4]				Lamp	Replacement
Style/volt	aye	None	Red	Green	Yellow	Lamp	Lamp
Transforn 110–120 V, 50		JP1	JP1R29	JP1G29	JP1Y29	6.3 V, 0.15 A	2550101020
Incandescent, 120 Vac/Vdc		JP38	JP38R29	JP38G29	JP38Y29	120 V, 0.015 A	2550101040
Incandeso 24–28 Vac		JP35	JP35R29	JP35G29	JP35Y29	28 V, 0.040 A	2550101024
LED, 24–28	3 Vac	-	JP35LRR29	JP35LGG29	JP35LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	-
LED, 24–28	3 Vdc	-	JP35DRR29	JP35DGG29	JP35DYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	_
LED, 120	Vac	Ι	JP38LRR29	JP38LGG29	JP38LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	_
Dealessat	Red	I	_	_		_	6508805207
Replacement LED, 120 Vac	Yellow	-	_	_	_	_	6508805208
LLD, 120 Vac	Green	_	-	_	_	-	6508805209

Table 19.22: Push-To-Test Pilot Light [3]

04-1-04-14		Color Cap[4]					Replace-
Style/Volta	Style/Voltage		Red	Green	Yellow	Lamp	ment Lamp
Transformer, 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz		JT1	JT1R29	JT1G29	JT1Y29	6.3 V, 0.15 A	2550101020
Incandescent, 120 Vac/Vdc		JT38	JT38R29	JT38G29	JT38Y29	120 V, 0.015 A	2550101040
Incandescent, 24-2 Vdc	28 Vac/	JT35	JT35R29	JT35G29	JT35Y29	28 V, 0.040 A	2550101024
LED, 24–28 Vac			JT35LRR29	JT35LGG29	JT35LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	_
LED, 24–28 Vdc			JT35DRR29	JT35DGG29	JT35DYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	-
LED, 120 Vac		_	JT38LRR29	JT38LGG29	JT38LYY29	28 V, 0.03 A	-
Deplessment	Red	-	_			_	6508805207
Replacement LED. 120 Vac	Yellow	_	_	_	_	_	6508805208
LLD, 120 Vac	Green	—	_	_	_	_	6508805209

Table 19.23: Color Caps, Class 9001 Type J

Calar	Replacement Color Caps
Color	Plastic[4]
Red Green Amber Blue White Yellow	R29 G29 A29 L29 W29 Y29

Table 19.24: Legend Plates

	Description		Maximum Number of Lines	Maximum Number of Characters	Catalog Number[4]
	Blank	Black Field Red Field			JN100 JN100R
\bigcirc	Special Marking (Specify Marking)	Black Field Red Field	2	8	JN199 JN199R
	Blank	Aluminum Field			JN700
	Special Marking (Specify Marking)	Aluminum Field	2	16	JN799

ດ

[4] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number

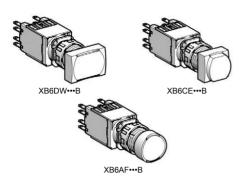
XB6 Complete Devices

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

Table 19.25: Illuminated Push Buttons (12-24 Vac/Vdc LED included)

XB6 Complete Devices





Type of Operator	Type of	Contact	Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number	
		1 1	White	XB6DW1B1B	XB6CW1B1B	XB6AW1B1B
		Ι Γ	Green	XB6DW3B1B	XB6CW3B1B	XB6AW3B1B
	1		Yellow	XB6DW5B1B	XB6CW5B1B	XB6AW5B1B
		1	Blue	XB6DW6B1B	XB6CW6B1B	XB6AW6B1B
Flush.	_	1	Red	XB6DW4B2B	XB6CW4B2B	XB6AW4B2B
spring return			White	XB6DW1B5B	XB6CW1B5B	XB6AW1B5B
-			Green	XB6DW3B5B	XB6CW3B5B	XB6AW3B5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DW4B5B	XB6CW4B5B	XB6AW4B5B
			Yellow	XB6DW5B5B	XB6CW5B5B	XB6AW5B5B
			Blue	XB6DW6B5B	XB6CW6B5B	XB6AW6B5B
		_	White	XB6DF1B1B	XB6CF1B1B	XB6AF1B1B
	1		Green	XB6DF3B1B	XB6CF3B1B	XB6AF3B1B
			Yellow	XB6DF5B1B	XB6CF5B1B	XB6AF5B1B
			Blue	XB6DF6B1B	XB6CF6B1B	XB6AF6B1B
-lush.	_	1	Red	XB6DF4B2B	XB6CF4B2B	XB6AF4B2B
naintained			White	XB6DF1B5B	XB6CF1B5B	XB6AF1B5B
		1	Green	XB6DF3B5B	XB6CF3B5B	XB6AF3B5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DF4B5B	XB6CF4B5B	XB6AF4B5B
			Yellow	XB6DF5B5B	XB6CF5B5B	XB6AF5B5B
			Blue	XB6DF6B5B	XB6CF6B5B	XB6AF6B5B
			White	XB6DE1B1B	XB6CE1B1B	XB6AE1B1B
		1 1	Green	XB6DE3B1B	XB6CE3B1B	XB6AE3B1B
	1		Yellow	XB6DE5B1B	XB6CE5B1B	XB6AE5B1B
		1 1	Blue	XB6DE6B1B	XB6CE6B1B	XB6AE6B1B
Extended,	_	1	Red	XB6DE4B2B	XB6CE4B2B	XB6AE4B2B
pring return			White	XB6DE1B5B	XB6CE1B5B	XB6AE1B5B
		1 1	Green	XB6DE3B5B	XB6CE3B5B	XB6AE3B5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DE4B5B	XB6CE4B5B	XB6AE4B5B
			Yellow	XB6DE5B5B	XB6CE5B5B	XB6AE5B5B
			Blue	XB6DE6B5B	XB6CE6B5B	XB6AE6B5B

Table 19.26: Illuminated Push Buttons (120 Vac LED included) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Type of Operator	Type of	Contact	Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number	
			White	XB6DW1G1B	XB6CW1G1B	XB6AW1G1B
	4		Green	XB6DW3G1B	XB6CW3G1B	XB6AW3G1B
	1	_	Yellow	XB6DW5G1B	XB6CW5G1B	XB6AW5G1B
			Blue	XB6DW6G1B	XB6CW6G1B	XB6AW6G1B
Flush,	_	1	Red	XB6DW4G2B	XB6CW4G2B	XB6AW4G2B
spring return			White	XB6DW1G5B	XB6CW1G5B	XB6AW1G5B
			Green	XB6DW3G5B	XB6CW3G5B	XB6AW3G5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DW4G5B	XB6CW4G5B	XB6AW4G5B
			Yellow	XB6DW5G5B	XB6CW5G5B	XB6AW5G5B
			Blue	XB6DW6G5B	XB6CW6G5B	XB6AW6G5B
		_	White	XB6DF1G1B	XB6CF1G1B	XB6AF1G1B
	1		Green	XB6DF3G1B	XB6CF3G1B	XB6AF3G1B
	1		Yellow	XB6DF5G1B	XB6CF5G1B	XB6AF5G1B
			Blue	XB6DF6G1B	XB6CF6G1B	XB6AF6G1B
-lush.	_	1	Red	XB6DF4G2B	XB6CF4G2B	XB6AF4G2B
maintained			White	XB6DF1G5B	XB6CF1G5B	XB6AF1G5B
			Green	XB6DF3G5B	XB6CF3G5B	XB6AF3G5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DF4G5B	XB6CF4G5B	XB6AF4G5B
			Yellow	XB6DF5G5B	XB6CF5G5B	XB6AF5G5B
			Blue	XB6DF6G5B	XB6CF6G5B	XB6AF6G5B
		1	White	XB6DE1G1B	XB6CE1G1B	XB6AE1G1B
			Green	XB6DE3G1B	XB6CE3G1B	XB6AE3G1B
	1	—	Yellow	XB6DE5G1B	XB6CE5G1B	XB6AE5G1B
			Blue	XB6DE6G1B	XB6CE6G1B	XB6AE6G1B
Extended,	_	1	Red	XB6DE4G2B	XB6CE4G2B	XB6AE4G2B
spring return			White	XB6DE1G5B	XB6CE1G5B	XB6AE1G5B
			Green	XB6DE3G5B	XB6CE3G5B	XB6AE3G5B
	1	1	Red	XB6DE4G5B	XB6CE4G5B	XB6AE4G5B
			Yellow	XB6DE5G5B	XB6CE5G5B	XB6AE5G5B
			Blue	XB6DE6G5B	XB6CE6G5B	XB6AE6G5B

For Legends, see XB6 Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20



XB6 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

schneider-electric.us

XB6DA••B





XB6CA••B

Table 19.27: Pilot Lights (12-24 Vac/Vdc LED included) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

complete onito with at		1 1005	
Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
		Catalog Number	
White	XB6DV1BB	XB6CV1BB	XB6AV1BB
Green	XB6DV3BB	XB6CV3BB	XB6AV3BB
Red	XB6DV4BB	XB6CV4BB	XB6AV4BB
Yellow	XB6DV5BB	XB6CV5BB	XB6AV5BB
Blue	XB6DV6BB	XB6CV6BB	XB6AV6BB

16 mm Push Buttons

Table 19.28: Pilot Lights (120 Vac LED)

Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Color	Rectangular	Square Catalog Number	Round
White	XB6DV1GB	XB6CV1GB	XB6AV1GB
Green	XB6DV3GB	XB6CV3GB	XB6AV3GB
Red	XB6DV4GB	XB6CV4GB	XB6AV4GB
Yellow	XB6DV5GB	XB6CV5GB	XB6AV5GB
Blue	XB6DV6GB	XB6CV6GB	XB6AV6GB

Table 19.29: Push Buttons (Non-Illuminated) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Type of Push	Type of Contact		Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.			Catalog Number	
			White	XB6DA11B	XB6CA11B	XB6AA11B
			Black	XB6DA21B	XB6CA21B	XB6AA21B
	1	_	Green	XB6DA31B	XB6CA31B	XB6AA31B
			Yellow	XB6DA51B	XB6CA51B	XB6AA51B
			Blue	XB6DA61B	XB6CA61B	XB6AA61B
Elucity and an		1	Black	XB6DA22B	XB6CA22B	XB6AA22B
Flush, spring return	_		Red	XB6DA42B	XB6CA42B	XB6AA42B
return			White	XB6DA15B	XB6CA15B	XB6AA15B
			Black	XB6DA25B	XB6CA25B	XB6AA25B
	4	4	Green	XB6DA35B	XB6CA35B	XB6AA35B
	1	1	Red	XB6DA45B	XB6CA45B	XB6AA45B
			Yellow	XB6DA55B	XB6CA55B	XB6AA55B
			Blue	XB6DA65B	XB6CA65B	XB6AA65B

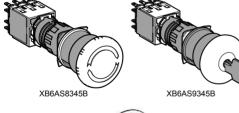
Table 19.30: Trigger Action Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Buttons (Color Red) [1]

Shape of Tupo of Buo	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Diameter	Catalog Number		
Head	Type of Fush	N.O.	N.C.	of Head (mm)	Catalog Nulliber		
\bigcirc			1	30	XB6AS8342B		
Turn-to-release	1	1	30	XB6AS8345B			
(1) Key release	Kayralaaaa	_	1	30	XB6AS9342B [2]		
	Key release	1	1	30	XB6AS9345B [2]		

Table 19.31: Circular Legends, 45 mm

Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number
Circular legends, 45 mm	M-II	Blank	ZB6Y7001
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330

For Legends, see XB6 Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

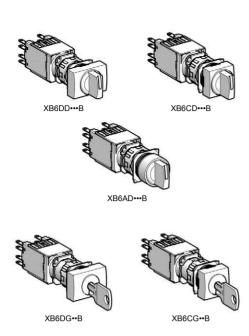


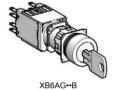
XB6AA••B

XB6AV••B



[2]





XB6 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.32: Selector Switches (Switching Angle: Handle: 60) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

			uor rubo				
Type of Opera- tor	Type of Contact		Number and Type of Positions		Rectangular	D Square	Round
	N.O.	N.C.				Catalog Number	
	1	_	2- maintained		XB6DD221B	XB6CD221B	XB6AD221B
Handle 1	1	1 1	2- maintained	\checkmark	XB6DD225B	XB6CD225B	XB6AD225B
			3- maintained	\checkmark	XB6DD235B	XB6CD235B	XB6AD235B
	2	_	3- maintained	\checkmark	XB6DD233B	XB6CD233B	XB6AD233B

Table 19.33: Selector Switches (Switching Angle: Key: 70°) Complete Units with Quick Connectors/Solder Tabs

Type of Opera- tor	Type of	Contact	Number and Type of Positions		Rectangular	O Square	0 Round	
	N.O.	N.C.				Catalog Number		
1 Key				2- maintained	2	XB6DGC5B	XB6CGC5B	XB6AGC5B
	1 1	2- maintained	8	XB6DGB5B	XB6CGB5B	XB6AGB5B		
,			3- maintained		XB6DGH5B	XB6CGH5B	XB6AGH5B	
	2	_	3- maintained	N ⁸	XB6DGH3B	XB6CGH3B	XB6AGH3B	

NOTE: The symbol $\ensuremath{\$}$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

Table 19.34: Selector Switch Sequence

-

2 Position Selector Switch					
		Contact block guide [3]			
0	х	1 N.O. (left or right)			
х	0	1 N.C. (left or right)			
0	Х	1 N.O.			
		and			
х	0	1 N.C.			

3 Position Selector Switch				
	(†		Contact block guide [3]	
0	0	Х	1 N.O. (left)	
Х	0	Х	2 N.O. wired in parallel (side by side)	
Х	0	0	1 N.O. (right)	
0	Х	Х	1 N.C. (right)	
Х	Х	0	1 N.C. (left)	
0	Х	0	2 N.C. wired in series (side by side)	

For Legends, see Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20





XB6 Electrical Components

Table 19.35: Contact Blocks and Light Modules for Illuminated Push Buttons [4]

ZB6ZB••B



ZB6E•0B

Description	Supply	Type of Contact		Color of	
Description	Voltage	N.O.	N.C.	Light Source	Catalog Number
Quick connectors/solder tab	S				
				White	ZB6ZB11B
		1		Green	ZB6ZB31B
		1	_	Yellow	ZB6ZB51B
				Blue	ZB6ZB61B
	12-24 Vac/		1	Red	ZB6ZB42B
	12-24 Vac/ Vdc	—	I	Yellow	ZB6ZB52B
	Vuc			White	ZB6ZB15B
				Green	ZB6ZB35B
		1	1	Red	ZB6ZB45B
				Yellow	ZB6ZB55B
Integral LED [5]				Blue	ZB6ZB65B
		1	1 —	White	ZB6ZG11B
				Green	ZB6ZG31B
		1		Yellow	ZB6ZG51B
				Blue	ZB6ZG61B
		_	1	Red	ZB6ZG42B
	120 Vac		I	Yellow	ZB6ZG52B
	[Γ			White	ZB6ZG15B
				Green	ZB6ZG35B
		1	1	Red	ZB6ZG45B
				Yellow	ZB6ZG55B
				Blue	ZB6ZG65B
Disset for incondessent bulb		1	_	_	ZB6ZH01B
Direct for incandescent bulb (not included) [6]	< 24 Vac/Vdc	_	1	_	ZB6ZH02B
	Γ	1	1	_	ZB6ZH05B

Table 19.36: Contact Blocks for Push Buttons and Selector Switches

Description	Туре о	Catalog Number	
Description	N.O.	N.C.	
Quick connectors/solder tabs			
	1	-	ZB6Z1B
	_	1	ZB6Z2B
Contact blocks with mounting base	2	_	ZB6Z3B
	_	2	ZB6Z4B
	1	1	ZB6Z5B

Table 19.37: Light Modules for Pilot Lights

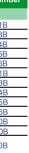
Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
Quick connectors/solder tabs [7]			
		White	ZB6EB1B
		Green	ZB6EB3B
	12–24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZB6EB4B
		Yellow	ZB6EB5B
Integral LED [8]		Blue	ZB6EB6B
	120 Vac	White	ZB6EG1B
		Green	ZB6EG3B
		Red	ZB6EG4B
		Yellow	ZB6EG5B
		Blue	ZB6EG6B
With resistor for 95 V neon bulb	110 Vac	-	ZB6EG0B
(not included) [6] [9]	230 Vac	_	ZB6EM0B
Direct supply for 0.6 W max. incandescent bulb (not included) [6]	< 24 Vac/Vdc	_	ZB6EH0B

Table 19.38: Separate Contact Blocks (Maximum of 3 contacts per mounting base.)

	•		•	• /
Contact Material	For use with mounting base	Type of	Catalog Number	
Contact Material	Tor use with mounting base	N.O.	N.C.	Catalog Nulliber
Silver alloy	Quick connectors/solder tabs	1	_	ZB6E1B
Silver alloy		_	1	ZB6E2B
Cold floobod	Quick connectors/solder tabs	1	—	ZB6E1E
Gold flashed	QUICK CONNECTORS/SOIDER TADS		1	786525

Table 19.39: Accessories for Printed Circuit Board Installations

Description	for use with	Catalog Number
Plug-in Socket Adapter	contact blocks and light modules	ZB6Y010
Body Bracket	plug-in socket adapter	ZB6Y011



PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

ດ

[4] Illuminated selector switches can be assembled by using a contact block/light module assembly in conjunction with a selector switch head, supplied without handle, and a transparent handle. See XB6 Illuminated Operators, page 19-16.

[5] The LED must be the same color as the push button cap.

ZB6E.F

7867

ZB6E••B

Order bulbs separately. See Additional XB6 Accessories, page 19-20. [6]

ZB6Y011

[7] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. See Additional XB6 Accessories, page 19-20.

[8] The LED must be the same color as the lens.

[9] Neon bulb can only be used with a red, yellow, or white cap.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

ZB6Y010

XB6 Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN



XB6 Illuminated Operators

Table 19.40: Heads for Illuminated Push Buttons[10]

ZB6DW•

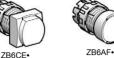




Table 19.41: Heads for Pilot Lights [10]



ZB6DA



ZB6AV•

ZB6AA•

FI

Color	Rectangular	Square	Round
		Catalog Number	Ĩ
White	ZB6DV1	ZB6CV1	ZB6AV1
Green	ZB6DV3	ZB6CV3	ZB6AV3
Red	ZB6DV4	ZB6CV4	ZB6AV4
Yellow	ZB6DV5	ZB6CV5	ZB6AV5
Blue	ZB6DV6	ZB6CV6	ZB6AV6
5 colors [11]	ZB6DV9	ZB6CV9	ZB6AV9

For legends, see Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

XB6 Non-Illuminated Operators

Table 19.42: Heads for Push Buttons [12]

ype of Push	Color	Rectangular	Square Catalog Number	Round
	White	ZB6DA1	ZB6CA1	ZB6AA1
	Black	ZB6DA2	ZB6CA2	ZB6AA2
	Green	ZB6DA3	ZB6CA3	ZB6AA3
lush, spring return	Red	ZB6DA4	ZB6CA4	ZB6AA4
	Yellow	ZB6DA5	ZB6CA5	ZB6AA5
	Blue	ZB6DA6	ZB6CA6	ZB6AA6
	6 colors[13]	ZB6DA9	ZB6CA9	ZB6AA9







ZB6CA

Table 19.43: Mushroom Heads for Trigger Action Push Buttons (30 mm)[14]

		•	
Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
	Turn-to-release	Red	ZB6AS834
	Key release	Red	ZB6AS934 [15]

Table 19.44: Circular Legends, 45 mm

Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number		
Circular laganda 45 mm	N/ 11	Blank	ZB6Y7001		
Circular legends, 45 mm	Yellow	Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330		

[10] To combine with light modules, see XB6 Electrical Components.

- [11] Six different color caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, and blue).
- [12] To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see XB6 Electrical Components, page 19-15
- [13] Six different color caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, and blue).
- [14] Complies with ISO 13850 standards for Emergency Stop push buttons when used with circular Legend Plate ZB6Y7330 [15] Ronis 200 key









XB6 Non-Illuminated Selector Switches

Table 19.45: Heads for Non-Illuminated Selector Switches [16][17] (To combine with complete bodies and contact blocks, see XB6 Electrical Components, page 19-15.)

Number and Type of Positior	ıs	Color of Handle	Rectangular	Square Catalog Number	Round
Switching angle: maintained	positions 6	0°, spring re	eturn positions 45°		
2-maintained	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD22	ZB6CD22	ZB6AD22
2-maintained	\sim	Black	ZB6DD28 [18]	ZB6CD28 [18]	ZB6AD28 [18]
3-maintained	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD23	ZB6CD23	ZB6AD23
2-spring return to center	\triangleright	Black	ZB6DD24	ZB6CD24	ZB6AD24
3-spring return to center	$\langle \!$	Black	ZB6DD25	ZB6CD25	ZB6AD25
3-spring return from right to center	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD26	ZB6CD26	ZB6AD26
3-spring return from left to center	\checkmark	Black	ZB6DD27	ZB6CD27	ZB6AD27

Legends: Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

[16] For bodies with 2 contact blocks, maximum.

[17] For slector switch sequence charts, see XB6 Keyed Selector Switches, page 19-18.

[18] Switching angle: maintained positions 90°.

ZB6DG• ZB6CG

ZB6AG

Number and Type of Positions		Key Withdrawal	Rectangular	S guare	Round	
			(atalog Numbe		
Switching angle: maintained pos	1 .	°, spring return positio	ns 45°			
	P	Right-hand position	ZB6DGA	ZB6CGA	ZB6AGA	
2-maintained	8	Center position	ZB6DGB	ZB6CGB	ZB6AGB	
	8	Both positions	ZB6DGC	ZB6CGC	ZB6AGC	
2-spring return from right to center	8	Center position	ZB6DGL	ZB6CGL	ZB6AGL	
	\swarrow	Left-hand position	ZB6DGD	ZB6CGD	ZB6AGD	
	NR R	Center position	ZB6DGE	ZB6CGE	ZB6AGE	
	[№]	Left-hand and center positions	ZB6DGF	ZB6CGF	ZB6AGF	
3-maintained	\checkmark	Right-hand position	ZB6DGG	ZB6CGG	ZB6AGG	
	₹ [®]	All 3 positions	ZB6DGH	ZB6CGH	ZB6AGH	
	S↓¢	Left-hand and right- hand positions	ZB6DGJ	ZB6CGJ	ZB6AGJ	
	⁸ ₽	Right-hand and center positions	ZB6DGK	ZB6CGK	ZB6AGK	
	\sim	Left-hand position	ZB6DGQ	ZB6CGQ	ZB6AGQ	
3-spring return from right to center	8	Center position	ZB6DGR	ZB6CGR	ZB6AGR	
		Left-hand and center positions	ZB6DGS	ZB6CGS	ZB6AGS	
3-spring return to center		Center position	ZB6DGT	ZB6CGT	ZB6AGT	

XB6 Keyed Selector Switches

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

XB6 Keyed Selector Switches

Table 19.47: Selector Switch Sequence (using contact block assemblies, see XB6 Electrical Components, page 19-15)

2 Position Selector Switch				
$\textcircled{\black}{\black}$		Contact block guide [20]		
0	х	1 N.O. (left or right)		
Х	0	1 N.C. (left or right)		
0	Х	1 N.O.		
X	0	and 1 N C		
Y	\cap	1 N C		

	3 Position Selector Switch				
	1		Contact block guide [20]		
0	0	х	1 N.O. (left)		
Х	0	Х	2 N.O. wired in parallel (side by side)		
Х	0	0	1 N.O. (right)		
0	Х	Х	1 N.C. (right)		
Х	Х	0	1 N.C. (left)		
0	Х	0	2 N.C. wired in series (side by side)		

For legends, see Legend Plates and Legends, page 19-20

- [19] Ronis 200 key standard.[20] As viewed from the front of the panel.







Square Catalog Number Round

Schneider 2 Electric schneider-electric.us

XB6 Push Button Caps

Ink Marking Color: White on colored cap Black on white cap

Table 19.48: Push Button Caps—Marked

Color

Rectangular

\bigcirc	



ZB6YD•10

ZB6YC•10





ZB6YC•19 ZB6YA•19

			Catalog Number	
or non-illuminated pusl	h buttons			
•	White	ZB6YD100	ZB6YC100	ZB6YA100
0	Black	ZB6YD200	ZB6YC200	ZB6YA200
	White	ZB6YD101	ZB6YC101	ZB6YA101
1	Black	ZB6YD201	ZB6YC201	ZB6YA201
_	White	ZB6YD102	ZB6YC102	ZB6YA102
2	Black	ZB6YD202	ZB6YC202	ZB6YA202
_	White	ZB6YD103	ZB6YC103	ZB6YA103
3	Black	ZB6YD203	ZB6YC203	ZB6YA203
	White	ZB6YD104	ZB6YC104	ZB6YA104
4	Black	ZB6YD204	ZB6YC204	ZB6YA204
	White	ZB6YD105	ZB6YC105	ZB6YA105
5	Black	ZB6YD205	ZB6YC205	ZB6YA205
	White	ZB6YD106	ZB6YC106	ZB6YA106
6	Black	ZB6YD206	ZB6YC206	ZB6YA206
	White	ZB6YD107	ZB6YC107	ZB6YA107
7	Black	ZB6YD207	ZB6YC207	ZB6YA207
	White	ZB6YD108	ZB6YC108	ZB6YA108
8	Black	ZB6YD208	ZB6YC208	ZB6YA208
	White	ZB6YD208 ZB6YD109	ZB6YC109	ZB6YA109
9		ZB6YD109 ZB6YD209	ZB6YC209	ZB6YA209
	Black White	ZB6YD209 ZB6YD117	ZB6YC209 ZB6YC117	ZB6YA209 ZB6YA117
ON				
	Green	ZB6YD317	ZB6YC317	ZB6YA317
OFF	Black	ZB6YD224	ZB6YC224	ZB6YA224
	Red	ZB6YD424	ZB6YC424	ZB6YA424
I 0	White	ZB6YD111	ZB6YC111	ZB6YA111
	Green	ZB6YD311	ZB6YC311	ZB6YA311
	Black	ZB6YD210	ZB6YC210	ZB6YA210
	Red	ZB6YD410	ZB6YC410	ZB6YA410
R	Black	ZB6YD226	ZB6YC226	ZB6YA226
	Blue	ZB6YD626	ZB6YC626	ZB6YA626
START	White	ZB6YD140	ZB6YC140	ZB6YA140
UNAN	Green	ZB6YD340	ZB6YC340	ZB6YA340
STOP	Black	ZB6YD241	ZB6YC241	ZB6YA241
0101	Red	ZB6YD441	ZB6YC441	ZB6YA441
Ш	White	ZB6YD112	ZB6YC112	ZB6YA112
	Black	ZB6YD212	ZB6YC212	ZB6YA212
Ш	White	ZB6YD113	ZB6YC113	ZB6YA113
111	Black	ZB6YD213	ZB6YC213	ZB6YA213
+	White	ZB6YD114	ZB6YC114	ZB6YA114
Ŧ	Black	ZB6YD214	ZB6YC214	ZB6YA214
	White	ZB6YD115	ZB6YC115	ZB6YA115
-	Black	ZB6YD215	ZB6YC215	ZB6YA215
UP	White	ZB6YD127	ZB6YC127	ZB6YA127
UP	Black	ZB6YD227	ZB6YC227	ZB6YA227
DOWN	White	ZB6YD128	ZB6YC128	ZB6YA128
DOWN	Black	ZB6YD228	ZB6YC228	ZB6YA228
01.005	White	ZB6YD132	ZB6YC132	ZB6YA132
CLOSE	Black	ZB6YD232	ZB6YC232	ZB6YA232
	White	ZB6YD119	ZB6YC119	ZB6YA119
1	Black	ZB6YD219	ZB6YC219	ZB6YA219
	White	ZB6YD120	ZB6YC120	ZB6YA120
+	Black	ZB6YD220	ZB6YC220	ZB6YA220
k	White	ZB6YD121	ZB6YC121	ZB6YA121
	Black	ZB6YD221	ZB6YC221	ZB6YA221
4	White	ZB6YD122	ZB6YC122	ZB6YA122
	Black	ZB6YD222	ZB6YC222	ZB6YA222

ດ ~

ZB6Y905

ZB6Y001



Additional XB6 Accessories

Table 19.49: Accessories

ZB6Y002

ZB6Y007

Description	Application	Catalog Number
Body	Fitting contact blocks	ZB6Y009
Bezel tightening tool + bulb extractor	Fixing the switch and changing bulbs	ZB6Y905
Three piece tool kit	-	ZB6Y019
Nut	Fixing head to panel	ZB6Y002
Adaptor	Flush mounting a circular head push button or pilot light in Ø 22 mm cut-out	ZB6YA002
Shroud	Protecting contacts against touching	ZB6Y001
Protective cover	Circular and square head push buttons and switches	ZB6YA001
	Rectangular head push buttons and switches	ZB6YD001
Female Quick connector/Solder tab	Sold in lots of 100 pieces	ZB6Y004
Blanking plug	Plugging an unused knockout	ZB6Y005
Ronis key, 2 pieces	Key operated selector switches and emergency stop mushroom	ZB6Y007
	6 V	ZB6YA006
Incandescent bulbs, bayonet T1 1/4	12 V	ZB6YJ012
-	28 V[21]	ZB6YB028
Neon bulbs	110/230 V [22]	ZB6YG095

Table 19.50: Accessories for Printed Circuit Board Installations

Description	for use with	Catalog Number
Plug-in Socket Adapter	contact blocks and light modules	ZB6Y010
Body Bracket	plug-in socket adapter	ZB6Y011





ZB6Y009

ZB6Y005





ZB6Y2178



ZB6Y010



ZB6YD20

STOP ZB6Y2304

XB6 Legend Plates and Legends

Table 19.51: Standard Legend Plate (24 X 28 mm) for 8 X 21 mm Legend [23]

Description	Background Color of Legend	Catalog Number
Without legend insert	—	ZB6YD20
With blank legend insert	White or yellow	ZB6YD21
	Black or red	ZB6YD22

Table 19.52: 8 x 21 mm Marked Legends

(for 24 x 28 mm legend holder ZB6YD20) [23]

Color	Ma	irking	Catalog Number
		0-I	ZB6Y2178
	International	1-11	ZB6Y2179
	International	I-O-II	ZB6Y2186
		0	ZB6Y2190
		HAND-O-AUTO	ZB6Y2387
		CLOSE	ZB6Y2314
		DOWN	ZB6Y2308
		FORWARD	ZB6Y2305
White Text		FAULT	ZB6Y2334
Red Background (Stop and Fault)		LEFT	ZB6Y2310
Black Background (all others)		OFF	ZB6Y2312
	English	ON	ZB6Y2303
		OPEN	ZB6Y2313
		RESET	ZB6Y2323
		REVERSE	ZB6Y2306
		RIGHT	ZB6Y2309
		RUN	ZB6Y2311
		STOP	ZB6Y2304
		UP	ZB6Y2307

Table 19.53: Circular Legends, 45 mm

Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number	
Circular legends, 45 mm		Blank	ZB6Y7001	
ELSI (JON 3191)	Yellow	Emergency stop	ZB6Y7330	

- [21] 28 V bulb supplied, for use on 24 V.
- 95 V bulb supplied, for use on 110/230 V. [22]
- [23] Additional legend plate sizes and markings are available in Catalog 9001CT1102.







XB6ECA••P



XB6EDA••P



XB6EAV••P



XB6ECV••P



XB6EDV••P

New XB6E Flush, Spring Return Push Buttons Table 19.54: Push Buttons, Flush, Spring Return

	Type of contacts			
Shape of head		Color	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
		White	5	XB6EAA11P
		Black	5	XB6EAA21P
		Green	5	XB6EAA31P
	1	Red	5	XB6EAA41P
		Yellow	5	XB6EAA51P
		Blue	5	XB6EAA61P
\bigcirc		White	5	XB6EAA12P
Circular		Black	5	XB6EAA22P
	2	Green	5	XB6EAA32P
	2	Red	5	XB6EAA42P
		Yellow	5	XB6EAA52P
		Blue	5	XB6EAA62P
		White	5	XB6ECA11P
	1	Black	5	XB6ECA21P
		Green	5	XB6ECA31P
		Red	5	XB6ECA41P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECA51P
		Blue	5	XB6ECA61P
		White	5	XB6ECA12P
Square		Black	5	XB6ECA22P
	2	Green	5	XB6ECA32P
	2	Red	5	XB6ECA42P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECA52P
		Blue	5	XB6ECA62P
		White	5	XB6EDA11P
		Black	5	XB6EDA21P
	1	Green	5	XB6EDA31P
		Red	5	XB6EDA41P
		Yellow	5	XB6EDA51P
		Blue	5	XB6EDA61P
Bostongular		White	5	XB6EDA12P
Rectangular		Black	5	XB6EDA22P
	2	Green	5	XB6EDA32P
	-	Red	5	XB6EDA42P
		Yellow	5	XB6EDA52P
		Blue	5	XB6EDA62P

New! XB6E Pilot Lights

Table 19.55: XB6E Pilot Lights with 12 or 24 V Integral LED

Shape of	Color	Sold in lots of	Catalog	Number
head	Color	Sold in lots of	With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
	White	5	XB6EAV1JP	XB6EAV1BP
	Green	5	XB6EAV3JP	XB6EAV3BP
	Red	5	XB6EAV4JP	XB6EAV4BP
\bigcirc	Yellow	5	XB6EAV5JP	XB6EAV5BP
Circular	Blue	5	XB6EAV6JP	XB6EAV6BP
	Orange	5	XB6EAV8JP	XB6EAV8BP
	White	5	XB6ECV1JP	XB6ECV1BP
	Green	5	XB6ECV3JP	XB6ECV3BP
	Red	5	XB6ECV4JP	XB6ECV4BP
	Yellow	5	XB6ECV5JP	XB6ECV5BP
Square	Blue	5	XB6ECV6JP	XB6ECV6BP
	Orange	5	XB6ECV8JP	XB6ECV8BP
	White	5	XB6EDV1JP	XB6EDV1BP
	Green	5	XB6EDV3JP	XB6EDV3BP
	Red	5	XB6EDV4JP	XB6EDV4BP
السب	Yellow	5	XB6EDV5JP	XB6EDV5BP
Rectangular	Blue	5	XB6EDV6JP	XB6EDV6BP
	Orange	5	XB6EDV8JP	XB6EDV8BP

XB6EAW•••P

XB6ECW ••• P

XB6EDW•••P

XB6E Monolithic Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN



New!) XB6E Illuminated Push Buttons, Spring Return

Table 19.56: Illuminated Push Buttons, Flush, Spring Return, with 12 or 24 V Integral LED

	Type of contacts			Catalog	Number
Shape of head		Color	Sold in lots of	With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
		White	5	XB6EAW1J1P	XB6EAW1B1P
\bigcirc		Green	5	XB6EAW3J1P	XB6EAW3B1F
		Red	5	XB6EAW4J1P	XB6EAW4B1F
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EAW5J1P	XB6EAW5B1F
		Blue	5	XB6EAW6J1P	XB6EAW6B1F
		Orange	5	XB6EAW8J1P	XB6EAW8B1F
\bigcirc		White	5	XB6EAW1J2P	XB6EAW1B2F
Circular		Green	5	XB6EAW3J2P	XB6EAW3B2P
		Red	5	XB6EAW4J2P	XB6EAW4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EAW5J2P	XB6EAW5B2F
		Blue	5	XB6EAW6J2P	XB6EAW6B2F
		Orange	5	XB6EAW8J2P	XB6EAW8B2F
		White	5	XB6ECW1J1P	XB6ECW1B1F
		Green	5	XB6ECW3J1P	XB6ECW3B1F
		Red	5	XB6ECW4J1P	XB6ECW4B1F
	1	Yellow	5	XB6ECW5J1P	XB6ECW5B1F
		Blue	5	XB6ECW6J1P	XB6ECW6B1F
		Orange	5	XB6ECW8J1P	XB6ECW8B1F
		White	5	XB6ECW1J2P	XB6ECW1B2F
Square		Green	5	XB6ECW3J2P	XB6ECW3B2F
		Red	5	XB6ECW4J2P	XB6ECW4B2F
	2	Yellow	5	XB6ECW5J2P	XB6ECW5B2F
		Blue	5	XB6ECW6J2P	XB6ECW6B2F
		Orange	5	XB6ECW8J2P	XB6ECW8B2F
		White	5	XB6EDW1J1P	XB6EDW1B1F
		Green	5	XB6EDW3J1P	XB6EDW3B1F
		Red	5	XB6EDW4J1P	XB6EDW4B1F
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EDW5J1P	XB6EDW5B1F
		Blue	5	XB6EDW6J1P	XB6EDW6B1F
		Orange	5	XB6EDW8J1P	XB6EDW8B1F
		White	5	XB6EDW1J2P	XB6EDW1B2F
Rectangular		Green	5	XB6EDW3J2P	XB6EDW3B2F
	•	Red	5	XB6EDW4J2P	XB6EDW4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EDW5J2P	XB6EDW5B2P
		Blue	5	XB6EDW6J2P	XB6EDW6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6EDW8J2P	XB6EDW8B2P

New!) **XB6E Illuminated Push Buttons, Latching**

Type of Contacts

Table 19.57: Illuminated Push Buttons, Flush, Latching, vith 12 or 24 V Integral LED

		w



XB6ECF ••• P



XV6EDF•••P

Shape of Head		Color	Sold in lots of	With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
		White	5	XB6EAF1J1P	XB6EAF1B1P
		Green	5	XB6EAF3J1P	XB6EAF3B1P
	1	Red	5	XB6EAF4J1P	XB6EAF4B1P
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EAF5J1P	XB6EAF5B1P
		Blue	5	XB6EAF6J1P	XB6EAF6B1P
		Orange	5	XB6EAF8J1P	XB6EAF8B1P
		White	5	XB6EAF1J2P	XB6EAF1B2P
Circular		Green	5	XB6EAF3J2P	XB6EAF3B2P
	0	Red	5	XB6EAF4J2P	XB6EAF4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EAF5J2P	XB6EAF5B2P
		Blue	5	XB6EAF6J2P	XB6EAF6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6EAF8J2P	XB6EAF8B2P
		White	5	XB6ECF1J1P	XB6ECF1B1P
	1	Green	5	XB6ECF3J1P	XB6ECF3B1P
		Red	5	XB6ECF4J1P	XB6ECF4B1P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECF5J1P	XB6ECF5B1P
		Blue	5	XB6ECF6J1P	XB6ECF6B1P
		Orange	5	XB6ECF8J1P	XB6ECF8B1P
	2	White	5	XB6ECF1J2P	XB6ECF1B2P
Square		Green	5	XB6ECF3J2P	XB6ECF3B2P
		Red	5	XB6ECF4J2P	XB6ECF4B2P
		Yellow	5	XB6ECF5J2P	XB6ECF5B2P
		Blue	5	XB6ECF6J2P	XB6ECF6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6ECF8J2P	XB6ECF8B2P
		White	5	XB6EDF1J1P	XB6EDF1B1P
		Green	5	XB6EDF3J1P	XB6EDF3B1P
		Red	5	XB6EDF4J1P	XB6EDF4B1P
	1	Yellow	5	XB6EDF5J1P	XB6EDF5B1P
		Blue	5	XB6EDF6J1P	XB6EDF6B1P
		Orange	5	XB6EDF8J1P	XB6EDF8B1P
		White	5	XB6EDF1J2P	XB6EDF1B2P
Rectangular		Green	5	XB6EDF3J2P	XB6EDF3B2P
	0	Red	5	XB6EDF4J2P	XB6EDF4B2P
	2	Yellow	5	XB6EDF5J2P	XB6EDF5B2P
		Blue	5	XB6EDF6J2P	XB6EDF6B2P
		Orange	5	XB6EDF8J2P	XB6EDF8B2P

XB6EAF•••P

19-22

Catalog Number



XB6ET••P

XB6E Monolithic Push Buttons

New!)

Sold in lots of

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

5

Catalog Number

XB6EAD221P

XB6EAD222P

XB6EAD232P

XB6EAG221P

XB6EAG222P

XB6EAG232P

XB6ECD221P

XB6ECD222P

XB6ECD232P

XB6ECG221P

XB6ECG222P

XB6ECG232P

XB6EDD221P

XB6EDD222P

XB6EDD232P

XB6EDG221P

XB6EDG222P

XB6EDG232P

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130406EN

XB6ETN521P

New!) Table 19.58: Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Button

	ergener erep maen			-	
		Type of Contacts		Catalog Number	
Shape of Head	Type of Push	N. C.		With 12 V LED	With 24 V LED
Illuminated					
Circular, Ø 32 mm /1.260 in.	Trigger action, turn to release, pull to release	2	5	XB6ETI522P	XB6ETI523P
Non-Illuminated					
Circular, Ø 32 mm /1.260 in.	Trigger action, turn to release, pull to release	2	5	XB6ETN521P	_

XB6E Selector Switches

Table 19.59: Selector Switches with Standard Handle or Key Switches



For use with	Type of Contacts	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Illuminated Push Button	1	10	ZB6YF01
Inuminated Push Button	2	10	ZB6YF02
Pilot Lights	_	10	ZB6YF03
Push Button and Selector	1	10	ZB6YF04
Switches	2	10	ZB6YF05

Table 19.61: Accessories for Push Buttons

Table 13.01. Accessories for Fusil Duttons					
For use with	For use with	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number		
Bezel Tightening tool + Bulb Extractor	Tightening and slackening the bezel changing	2	ZB6Y905		
Desta stiller Osuren	Circle or square push buttons	1	ZB6YA001		
Protective Covers	Rectangular push buttons	1	ZB6YD001		
Blanking Plug		10	ZB6Y005		

Table 19.62: Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Head Push Buttons

Shape	Color	Marking	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Circular	Yellow	EMERGENCY STOP	10	ZB6Y56



XB6EAD.



XB6ECD •• P



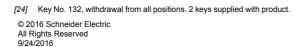
XB6EDD•••P

ZB6YF



XB6E•• + ZB6YF••





ດ ~

19-23

XB4 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN









XB4BL42











XB4BA731327

XB4 Complete Devices—Non-Illuminated

Table 19.63: Non-Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of			Type of Contact		Сар	Catalog	Components	
Head Push		N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Color	Number		
					Black	XB4BA21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA2)	
		4			Green	XB4BA31	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA3)	
		1	_	_	Yellow	XB4BA51	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA5)	
					Blue	XB4BA61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA6)	
	Flush		1	—	Red	XB4BA42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BA4)	
\bigcirc	Flush				Black	XB4BA25	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA2)	
					Green	XB4BA35	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA3)	
		1	1	—	Red	XB4BA45	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA4)	
					Yellow	XB4BA55	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA5)	
					Blue	XB4BA65	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BA6)	
\bigcirc	Flush	1	_	"I" (white)	Green	XB4BA3311	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA331)	
\bigcirc	Flush		1	"O" (white)	Red	XB4BA4322	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BA432)	
	Flush with				Black	XB4BP21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP2)	
	clear silicone				Green	XB4BP31	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP3)	
(())	boot (color of	1	_	—	Yellow	XB4BP51	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP5)	
	pusher				Blue	XB4BP61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BP6)	
	unobscured)	_	1	Ι	Red	XB4BP42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BP4)	
		_	1	_	Red	XB4BL42	(ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BL4)	
\bigcirc	Extended	1	1	_	Red	XB4BL45	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BL4)	
\bigcirc	Mushroom head Ø 40 mm	1	_	_	Black	XB4BC21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BC2)	

Table 19.64: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary

(screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Marking	Degree of	Catalog	Components	
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Protection	Number	components	
00	One flush green push* One extended red push**	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	1P66 1P69K	XB4BL73415	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BL7341)	

Table 19.65: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary + one white central pilot light (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Type of Contact Marking Degree of		Pilot Light	Catalog Number	
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Protection	Voltage	
	One flush green push* One extended red push** One white central pilot light block	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	ІР66 ІР69К	24 120 240	XB4BW73731B5 XB4BW73731G5 XB4BW73731M5

Table 19.66: Three Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Degree of		Catalog
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Protec- tion	Marking and Cap Color	Number
	Two flush pushes			IP66	White "I" on green background White "II" on green background *White "Stop" on red background	XB4BA731327
	+ one central projecting red push*	2	1	IP69K	Black "→" on white background White "⇔" on black background *White "Stop" on red background	XB4BA711237

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

For Caps, refer to XB4 Accessories, page 19-40.



XB4 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



XB4BS9445

XB4BT845



XB4BS542



XB4BG33



XB4BD33



Table 19.67: Non-Illuminated Trigger Action Emergency Stop Push Buttons, Ø 40

mm, Red (screw clamp terminal connections) Type of Contact Catalog Number Type of Push Components 01 N.O. N.C. (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84) Trigger action push-pull [1] 0 XB4BT845 1 1 (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS844) 1 1 XB4BS8445 Trigger action turn-to-release[1] (ZB4BZ141 + ZB4BS844) 1 2 XB4BS84441 Trigger action (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BS944) ¢. Key release [1] (No. 455) 1 1 XB4BS9445 (ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BT84) Trigger action Push-pull[1] 0 1 XB4BT842 _ (ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS844) Trigger action Turn-to-release[1] XB4BS8442 _ 1 Trigger action Key release [1] (No. 455) (ZB4BZ102 + ZB4BS944) 0 XB4BS9442 1 _

Table 19.68: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches and Key Switches (screw clamp terminal connections) [2]

Shape	Turner (Original and	Type of	Contact	Number and 1	Type of	Catalog	0
of Head	Type of Operator	N.O.	N.C.	Position		Number	Components
		1	-	2-maintained	\searrow	XB4BD21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BD2)
	Standard lever.	1	1	2-maintained	$\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{$	XB4BD25	(ZB4BZ105 + ZB4BD2)
and the second s	black	2		3-maintained	\leftarrow	XB4BD33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BD3)
_		2	_	3-momentary to center	\Leftrightarrow	XB4BD53	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BD5)
		1	I	2-maintained	$\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{\mathbf{$	XB4BJ21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BJ2)
P	Extended lever, black	2	—	3-maintained	\langle	XB4BJ33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BJ3)
		2		3-momentary to center	\Diamond	XB4BJ53	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BJ5)
			_		\sim	XB4BG21	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG2)
		1		2-maintained	\checkmark	XB4BG41	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG4)
æ	Key (No. 455)			2-momentary to left	\Diamond	XB4BG61	(ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BG6)
			-		\sim	XB4BG03	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BG0)
		2		3-maintained	\$	XB4BG33	(ZB4BZ103 + ZB4BG3)

NOTE: The symbol $\ensuremath{\underline{8}}$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger [1] action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

[2] For contact configurations, see Table 19.82 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-30.

XB4 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



XB4 Complete Devices—Illuminated

Table 19.69: Pilot Lights with Protected LED™

(screw clamp terminal connections) [3]



Table 19.70: Pilot Lights for BA9s Bulb (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	Components					
Direct supply, for BA9s (inca	Direct supply, for BA9s (incandescent, LED, neon) V < 250 V, 2.4 W bulb (bulb not included)								
2012/201		White	XB4BV61	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV01)					
	< 250 Vac/Vdc	Green	XB4BV63	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV03)					
\bigcirc		Red	XB4BV64	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV04)					
2003		Yellow	XB4BV65	(ZB4BV6 + ZB4BV05)					
Transformer type with 1.2 VA	, 6 V secondary. BA9s	incandescent bulb	included						
19-19 1		White	XB4BV31	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV01)					
	110-120 Vac	Green	XB4BV33	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV03)					
	50/60 Hz	Red	XB4BV34	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV04)					
502.45		Yellow	XB4BV35	(ZB4BV3 + ZB4BV05)					

Table 19.71: Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections) [3]

Connect	, (o)	Тур	of -				
Shape	Description	Con		Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog	Components
of Head		N.O.	N.C.	voitage	of Push	Number	
Flush	r.						
					White	XB4BW31B5	(ZB4BW0B15 + ZB4BW313)
					Green	XB4BW33B5	(ZB4BW0B35 + ZB4BW333)
				24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XB4BW34B5	(ZB4BW0B45 + ZB4BW343)
-	Protected				Yellow	XB4BW35B5	(ZB4BW0B55 + ZB4BW353)
	Proleote	1	1		Blue	XB4BW36B5	(ZB4BW0B65 + ZB4BW363)
	LEV	'			White	XB4BW31G5	(ZB4BW0G15 + ZB4BW313)
					Green	XB4BW33G5	(ZB4BW0G35 + ZB4BW333)
				110–120 Vac	Red	XB4BW34G5	(ZB4BW0G45 + ZB4BW343)
				140	Yellow	XB4BW35G5	(ZB4BW0G55 + ZB4BW353)
					Blue	XB4BW36G5	(ZB4BW0G65 + ZB4BW363)
	Direct supply			< 250 Vac/ Vdc	White	XB4BW3165	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW31)
	for BA9s 2.4 W max.	1	1		Green	XB4BW3365	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW33)
	bulb not	· ·			Red	XB4BW3465	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW34)
	included				Yellow	XB4BW3565	(ZB4BW065 + ZB4BW35)
				110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB4BW3135	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW31)
	Transformer	sformer			Green	XB4BW3335	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW33)
	type 1.2 VA, 6 V				Red	XB4BW3435	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW34)
	secondary.	1	1		Yellow	XB4BW3535	(ZB4BW035 + ZB4BW35)
	BA9s	1			White	XB4BW3145	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW31)
	incandescent bulb			230-240	Green	XB4BW3345	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW33)
	included			Vac 50/60 Hz	Red	XB4BW3445	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW34)
					Yellow	XB4BW3545	(ZB4BW045 + ZB4BW35)
Extended					-		
					White	XB4BW11B5	(ZB4BW0B15 + ZB4BW113)
					Green	XB4BW13B5	(ZB4BW0B35 + ZB4BW133)
				24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XB4BW14B5	(ZB4BW0B45 + ZB4BW143)
	tected				Yellow	XB4BW15B5	(ZB4BW0B55 + ZB4BW153)
	Protected	1	1		Blue	XB4BW16B5	(ZB4BW0B65 + ZB4BW163)
		· ·	· ·		White	XB4BW11G5	(ZB4BW0G15 + ZB4BW113)
				110,105	Green	XB4BW13G5	(ZB4BW0G35 + ZB4BW133)
				110–120 Vac	Red	XB4BW14G5	(ZB4BW0G45 + ZB4BW143)
				vac	Yellow	XB4BW15G5	(ZB4BW0G55 + ZB4BW153)
					Blue	XB4BW16G5	(ZB4BW0G65 + ZB4BW163)

For legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

XB4BV64

XB4BVB5



XB4BV33



XB4BW33B5



XB4BW3465



XB4BW3545



ZB4BA4

ZB4BP18

ZB4BA334



XB4 Operators

40 **-**0 N

. .

...

.

Table 19.72: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary-Unmarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
\bigcirc	Flush, without color cap [4]	_	ZB4BA0
\bigcirc	Flush, with set of 6 color caps	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA9
\bigcirc	Flush	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue Gray	ZB4BA1 ZB4BA2 ZB4BA3 ZB4BA4 ZB4BA5 ZB4BA6 ZB4BA8
\bigcirc	Flush with transparent cap, for insertion of legend [5]	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA18 ZB4BA38 ZB4BA48 ZB4BA58 ZB4BA68
	Booted Flush (clear silicone) Cap color unobscured	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BPA1 ZB4BPA2 ZB4BPA3 ZB4BPA4 ZB4BPA5 ZB4BPA6
\bigcirc	Booted Extended (clear silicone) Cap color unobscured	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BP1 ZB4BP2 ZB4BP3 ZB4BP4 ZB4BP5 ZB4BP6
\bigcirc	Booted (colored silicone) Cap color unobscured	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BP1S ZB4BP2S ZB4BP3S ZB4BP4S ZB4BP5S ZB4BP6S
	Booted (clear silicone) for insertion of legend [5] Cap color unobscured	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BP18 ZB4BP38 ZB4BP48 ZB4BP58 ZB4BP68
\bigcirc	Extended	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BL1 ZB4BL2 ZB4BL3 ZB4BL4 ZB4BL5 ZB4BL6
Ó	Guarded Head	White Black Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BA16 ZB4BA26 ZB4BA36 ZB4BA46 ZB4BA56 ZB4BA66

ZB4BA0

7B4BA38



	_		()
1	-	ł	
	ZB	4BA	36

able 19.73: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary—Premarked								
Shape of Head	Type of Push	Marking Text	Marking Color	Cap Color	Catalog Number			
			White	Green	ZB4BA331			
		I	Black	White	ZB4BA131			
		START	White	Green	ZB4BA333			
		SIARI	Black	White	ZB4BA133			
			White	Green	ZB4BA341			
		ON	Black	White	ZB4BA141			
-		RESET	White	Black	ZB4BA222			
	Flush	JOG	White	Black	ZB4BA245			
	Fiusii	0	White	Red	ZB4BA432			
-		0	vvnite	Black	ZB4BA232			
		STOP	White	Red	ZB4BA434			
		310F	White	Black	ZB4BA234			
		OFF	White	Red	ZB4BA435			
		UFF	vvrite	Black	ZB4BA235			
		1 [6]	Black	White	ZB4BA334			
		• [0]	White	Black	ZB4BA335			
		0	White	Red	ZB4BL432			
\bigcirc		0	vvriite	Black	ZB4BL232			
	Extended	STOP	\A/hite	Red	ZB4BL434			
	Exiended	STOP	White	Black	ZB4BL234			
		OFF	White	Red	ZB4BL435			
		UFF	vvriite	Black	ZB4BL235			

- -

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

. .

_

[4]

ZB4BL432

- [5] [6]
- Color cap to be ordered separately, see XB4 Accessories, page 19-40. For legend ordering information, see XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39. Cap supplied not clipped-in, allowing orientation of arrow in any one of 4 directions:

ZB4BA331

22 mm Push Buttons

ZB4BH02

XB4 Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



schneider-electric.us

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Push	Catalog Number
		White	ZB4BH01
		Black	ZB4BH02
	Flush	Green	ZB4BH03
	Flush	Red	ZB4BH04
•		Yellow	ZB4BH05
		Blue	ZB4BH06
		White	ZB4BH1
		Black	ZB4BH2
	Extended	Green	ZB4BH3
	Extended	Red	ZB4BH4
		Yellow	ZB4BH5
		Blue	ZB4BH6

Table 19.75: Three Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
Premarked					
		"I" (white) "II" (white)	Green Green		ZB4BA73132
		"←" (white) "→" (white)	Green Green		ZB4BA73133
		"t" (white) "↓" (white)	Green Green		ZB4BA73134
	Ture Augh	"+" (white) "-" (white)	Green Green	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BA73135
Two flush	Two flush	"+" (black) "-" (black)	White White		ZB4BA71115
+ one central projecting red push marked "Stop"		"←" (black) "→" (white)	White Black		ZB4BA71123
		"t" (black) "I" (white)	black) White	ZB4BA71124	
		"t" (white) "J" (white)	Black Black		ZB4BA72124
Without caps					
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BA791

Table 19.76: Two Head Operators, Momentary

	Shape of Head Description Marking Can Color Degree of Catalog									
Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Protection	Number					
No Marking										
$\left[\begin{array}{c} \end{array} \right]$		_	Green Red		ZB4BA7340					
	Two flush	—	White Black	IP66	ZB4BA7120					
	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB4BL7340					
Premarked										
$\overline{()}$		"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB4BA7341					
Ō	Two flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black	IP66	ZB4BA7121					
90	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red	IP69K	ZB4BL7341					
Without caps	•									
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BA79					

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.





ZB4BA71124







Catalog Number

ZB4BC24 ZB4BC34 ZB4BC44 ZB4BC54 ZB4BC64 ZB4BC2

ZB4BC3 ZB4BC4 ZB4BC ZB4BC6 ZB4BR2 ZB4BR4 ZB4BR5

Catalog Number ZB4BT84

> ZB4BX84 ZB4BS834 ZB4BS844

ZB4BS84430 ZB4BS864

ZB4BS934 ZB4BS944 [8]

ZB4BS964

ZB4BT2

7B4BX2 ZB4BS42

ZB4BS52

ZB4BS55

ZB4BS5550

ZB4BS62

ZB4BS72

ZB4BS12

ZB4BS22



Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

		XB4 Operator Table 19.77: Musl		gency Stop Ope Momentary	erators	
		Shape of Head		ameter of Head	Color of Head	
		enape en noue			Black	
d L manufa					Green	
	A REAL PROPERTY AND A REAL			30 mm	Red	
					Yellow	
					Blue	
					Black	
ZB4BC24	ZB4BC2				Green	
				40 mm	Red	
					Yellow	
6					Blue	
1					Black	
				60 mm	Green Red	
1 2 C 1	100 () ST			00 11111	Yellow	
					Blue	
7	B4BR2	Table 19.78: Musl Shape of Head	hroom Heads f Type of Push	or Maintained Push Diameter of Head	Buttons	
		For use in Emergency S		Diameter of flead	COIOI	
			Stop applications	40 mm	Red	<u> </u>
		\bigcirc	Trigger action Push-pull [7]			
			Fusil-pull [7]	60 mm	Red	
	the second se			30 mm	Red	
TE E			Trigger action	40 mm	Red	
70400004	70 407 4		Turn-to-release [60 mm	Red marked "EMO	
ZB4BS834	ZB4BT4			30 mm	Red Red	
		(A)	Trigger action	40 mm	Red	
			Key release	40 11111	Reu	
I - I		Colo P	(No. 455) [7]	60 mm	Red	
		For use in non-Emerger	ncy Stop applications			
		\bigcirc		40 mm	Black	
		\bigcirc	Push-pull	60 mm	Black	
				30 mm	Black	
ZB4BS64	ZB4BS74	\bigcirc			Black	
ZD4D304	ZB4B374	(\bigcirc)	Turn-to-release	40 mm	Yellow	
			Tum-to-release	40 mm	Yellow marked	
					"Robot Stop"	
				60 mm	Black	
		n		<u>30 mm</u>	Black	
		$(B_{\rm L})$	Key release (No. 455)	40 mm	Black	_
		Cer	(NO. 455)	60 mm	Black	
MERGENCL	WHERGENC2	(yellow backgrou	ind)	or Emergency Stop	Mushroom Hea	
/ BGEN	ERGEN	Diamet		Text		Cat
E CL	M. C.	60 mr		Blank		
n jal	4			EMERGENCY STOP		
				Blank		





ZBY9320

(yellow background)								
Diameter	Text	Catalog Number						
60 mm	Blank	ZBY9101						
60 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY9330						
90 mm	Blank	ZBY8101						
90 11111	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330						
	Blank	ZBY9121						
60 mm Bezeled	Emergency Stop	ZBY9320						
60 mm Bezeled	Prada de Emergencia	ZBY9420						
	Not Halt	ZBY9220						

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

[7] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

[8] Other key numbers:

-key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number.

key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
 key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.

-key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.

Example: The catalog number for a Ø 40 mm red mushroom head for a trigger action, maintained push button, with release by key no. 421E becomes: ZB5AS94412.

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

ດ

XB4 Selector Switches Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN







ZB4BJ3 Extended Lever

able 19.80: No	n-Illuminated Selecto	or Switches	9]	
Color	Number and Type o	of Positions	Standard Lever [10]	Extended Lever
Black	2-maintained	\sim	ZB4BD2	ZB4BJ2
Black	2-momentary from right to left	\diamond	ZB4BD4	ZB4BJ4
Black	3-maintained	\checkmark	ZB4BD3	ZB4BJ3
Black	3-momentary to center	\checkmark	ZB4BD5	ZB4BJ5
Black	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB4BD7	ZB4BJ7
Black	3-momentary from right to center	\checkmark	ZB4BD8	ZB4BJ8

Table 19.81: Non-Illuminated Key Switches [9]

XB4 Selector Switches

Type of Operator	Number and T	ype of Positions	Catalog Number
		\sim	ZB4BG2
	2-maintained	\checkmark	ZB4BG02
		₹ N	ZB4BG4
	2-momentary from right to left	$\langle \rangle$	ZB4BG6
		A B A	ZB4BG0
Key (No. 455) NOTE: The symbol Ω indicates key		R R	ZB4BG3
withdrawal position(s). Other key numbers: —key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the		R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R R	ZB4BG03
catalog number. —key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.	3-maintained		ZB4BG04
 key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number. key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the 		\rightarrow	ZB4BG5
catalog number. —key no. 8D1: add the suffix D to the catalog number.		\checkmark	ZB4BG9
Example: The catalog number for a head		\downarrow	ZB4BG09
with key no. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position,	3-momentary from	\checkmark	ZB4BG1
becomes: ZB5AG212	left to center		ZB4BG01
	3-momentary to center		ZB4BG7
			ZB4BG8
	3-momentary from right to center		ZB4BG05
			ZB4BG08

Table 19.82: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Link Toma			Selector Switches													
Unit Type				2-pos	sition						3-1	oositi	on			
Note: L=Left, C=Center, O=Open, X=Cl	R=Right, osed	31			Q			31	5		(0°)	Q		5°
Operator Plunger	Up															
Position	Down															
Contact Block Locatio	on	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х
CUIILACIS	N.C.	Х	Х	Х	0	Ö	Ö	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Ö	0

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

For Selector Switch Sequence, refer to Table 19.96 Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-34.



ZB4BG8

20

For contact configurations, see Table 19.82 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-30.

[9] For contact configurations, see Table 19.82 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-30.
 [10] For colored lever, add the following code to the end of part number: 01–white, 03–green, 04–red, 05–yellow, 06–blue (Example: ZB4BD204).



XB4 Specialty Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

22 mm Push Buttons



ZB4BD922



XB4 Specialty Operators

Table 19.83: Potentiometer Operator (with Mounting Collar)

Shape of Head	Description	Application	Catalog Number
(LILL)	For potentiometer with	For shaft Ø 1/4 in. (6.35 mm)	ZB4BD922
	shaft length 1.73 to 1.97 in. (45 to 50 mm) (potentiometer not included)	For shaft Ø 0.24 in. (6 mm)	ZB4BD912

Table 19.84: Joysticks (54 mm, Extended Operating Shaft) [11]

Description	Contact Operation	Action	Catalog Number
2 direction		Maintained	XD4PA12
Ţ Ţ	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD4PA22
4 direction		Maintained	XD4PA14
$\xleftarrow{\uparrow}{\downarrow}$	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD4PA24

Table 19.85: Legends for Joysticks

Description	For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Legends 30 x 48 mm for customer	2 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG2201
engraving	2 direction	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG2401
Legends 48 x 48 mm for customer	4 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG4201
48 x 48 mm for customer engraving	4 01180000	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG4401

Table 19.86: Two Position Toggle Switch

Shape of Head	Color	Type of Positions	Catalog Number
	Black	Maintained	ZB4BD28
(6)	Black	Momentary	ZB4BD48

Table 19.87: Reset Operators, Flush, Adjustable Shaft

Shape of Head	Tra	vel	Actuation	Distance	0	Catalog Number		
Shape of Head	in.	mm	in.	mm	Color	Catalog Nulliber		
							Black	XB4BA821
-			0.24- 0.63	6–16	Red	XB4BA841		
	0.20	10	0.03		Blue	XB4BA861		
	0.39	10	0.63– 1.02		Black	XB4BA822		
•					Red	XB4BA842		
					Blue	XB4BA862		
			1.18– 5.12		Black	XB4BA921		
-				30-130	Red	XB4BA941		
	0.55	14	5.12		Blue	XB4BA961		
	0.55	14	5.40		Black	XB4BA922		
			5.12– 10.12	130-257	Red	XB4BA942		
			10.12		Blue	XB4BA962		

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

7B4BD28

XB4BA8•1

XB4 Pilot Lights Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

Boay Liaht



Catalog Number

XB4 Pilot Lights

Shape of Head

Table 19.88: Pilot Light Heads

Fo Co

1	1	A	1	Ì
7		Į.		I
ZB4	1B'	vo	63	

ZB4BV•



ZB4BV••





ZB4BV6

	would type		
	Protected LED™ only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV013 ZB4BV033 ZB4BV043 ZB4BV053 ZB4BV063
	Protected LED only Fresnel (jeweled) lens [12]	White Green Red Amber Blue	ZB4BV013S ZB4BV033S ZB4BV043S ZB4BV053S ZB4BV063S
\bigcirc	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED only [13]	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZB4BV01 ZB4BV03 ZB4BV04 ZB4BV05 ZB4BV06 ZB4BV07
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED Fresnel (jeweled) lens [13]	White Green Red Amber Blue Clear	ZB4BV01S ZB4BV03S ZB4BV04S ZB4BV05S ZB4BV06S ZB4BV06S ZB4BV07S

Color of Lens

Table 19.89: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module for BA9s Incandescent Bulb, Neon or LED)

incunacoccin Duib, No								
Description	Light Source	Supply Voltage (V)	Catalog Number					
Screw clamp terminal connections								
Direct supply	BA9s bulb 2.4 W max. Not included [13]	<250	ZB4BV6					
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	ZB4BV624						
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent bulb included	120 v 2.4 Watt	ZB4BV6120					
		110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB4BV3					
T		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	ZB4BV4					
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	BA9s incandescent bulb included	400–50 Hz	ZB4BV5					
1.2 VA, 0 V 360010ary	Duib il Cluded	440–480 Vac 60 Hz	ZB4BV8					
		550–600 Vac 60 Hz	ZB4BV9					

Table 19.90: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module with Protected LED™) [14]

Light Source	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
Screw clamp terminal conne	ctions [15]		·
	12 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVJ1 ZB4BVJ3 ZB4BVJ4 ZB4BVJ5 ZB4BVJ6
Protected	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVB1 ZB4BVB3 ZB4BVB4 ZB4BVB5 ZB4BVB6
LED	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVBG1 ZB4BVBG3 ZB4BVBG4 ZB4BVBG5 ZB4BVBG6
	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BVG1 ZB4BVG3 ZB4BVG4 ZB4BVG5 ZB4BVG6
Flashing Protected	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV18B1 ZB4BV18B3 ZB4BV18B4 ZB4BV18B5 ZB4BV18B5 ZB4BV18B6
LED	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB4BV18G1 ZB4BV18G3 ZB4BV18G4 ZB4BV18G5 ZB4BV18G5 ZB4BV18G6

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.

[12]

- For use in bright ambient conditions, for example, in sunlight. Order bulb separately; see Table 19.118 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-41. For BA9 LED, see Table 19.403 LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129. [13] [14]
- For 240 V LED, replace the last "B" or "G" in the catalog number with an "M". For example, ZB4BVB1 (24 V) becomes ZB4BVM1 (240 V).
- [15] For Quick-Connect version, add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB4BVJ13 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 1/40" or 2 x 0.110").



7B4BW333

ZB4BW113

ZB4BW563

ZB4BW33

XB4 Illuminated Operators

Table 19.91: Heads for Momentary Illuminated Push Buttons

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Numbe
Only use with Protected L	ED™ light modules		
-		White	ZB4BW313
		Green	ZB4BW333
	Flush	Red	ZB4BW343
		Yellow	ZB4BW353
		Blue	ZB4BW363
		White	ZB4BW513
		Green	ZB4BW533
	Flush with clear silicone boot	Red	ZB4BW543
		Yellow	ZB4BW553
		Blue	ZB4BW563
		White	ZB4BA18
		Green	ZB4BA38
	Flush for insertion of legend	Red	ZB4BA48
		Yellow	ZB4BA58
		Blue	ZB4BA68
		White	ZB4BW113
		Green	ZB4BW133
	Extended	Red	ZB4BW143
		Yellow	ZB4BW153
		Blue	ZB4BW163
		Clear	ZB4BW413
		Green	ZB4BW433
(0)	Mushroom (40 mm)	Red	ZB4BW443
\bigcirc		Yellow	ZB4BW453
		Blue	ZB4BW463
Only use with light modul	es for a BA9s incandescent bulb, neo	1 or LED	
		White	ZB4BW31
		Green	ZB4BW33
		Red	ZB4BW34
(C)	Flush	Yellow	ZB4BW35
		Blue	ZB4BW36
		Clear	ZB4BW37
		White	ZB4BW11
		Green	ZB4BW13
	Estended	Red	ZB4BW14
	Extended	Yellow	ZB4BW15
		Blue	ZB4BW16
		Clear	ZB4BW17

Table 19.92: Heads for Maintained Illuminated Push Buttons

Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number					
Only use with Protected LED light modules							
	Clear	ZB4BW613					
Push/Pull Mushroom (40 mm)	Green	ZB4BW633					
	Red	ZB4BW643					
	Yellow	ZB4BW653					
	Blue	ZB4BW663					
) light modules	D light modules Clear Green Push/Pull Mushroom (40 mm) Red Yellow					

Table 19.93: Illuminated Push-On/Push-Off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number				
Only use with Protected LED light modules							
		White	ZB4BH013				
		Green	ZB4BH033				
	Flush	Red	ZB4BH043				
		Yellow	ZB4BH053				
		Blue	ZB4BH063				
		White	ZB4BH13				
		Green	ZB4BH33				
	Extended	Red	ZB4BH43				
		Yellow	ZB4BH53				
		Blue	ZB4BH63				

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39 and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39.



7B4BW14



ZB4BH033



22 mm Push Buttons

XB4 Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



schneider-electric.us

6	
ZB4	BW7A3741



ZB4BW7A1721

Table 19.94: Two Button with Clear Pilot Light, Momentary					
Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
No Marking					
Protected		_	Green Red		ZB4BW7A3740
LED D	Two flush	-	White Black	IP66	ZB4BW7A1720
Protected D	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB4BW7L3740
Premarked					
Protected		"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB4BW7A3741
LED 0	Two flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black	1966	ZB4BW7A1721
Protected D	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB4BW7L3741
Protected D	Two flush	"ŧ" (black) "非" (white)	White Black	IP69K	ZB4BW7A1724
Protected D	Two flush	"+" (black) "-" (white)	White Black		ZB4BW7A171
Without caps					_
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB4BW7A9

Table 19.95: Illuminated Selector Switches, Standard Lever

Shape of Head	Number and Type of Positi	Catalog Number [16]					
nly use with Protected LED light modules							
	2-maintained	\sim	ZB4BK12•3				
	2-momentary from right to left	\diamond	ZB4BK14•3				
	3-maintained	\rightarrow	ZB4BK13•3				
	3-momentary to center	\Rightarrow	ZB4BK15•3				
	3-momentary from right to center	\Rightarrow	ZB4BK18•3				
	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB4BK17•3				

Table 19.96: Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type		Selector Switches									
Unit Type			2-pos	sition	ion 3-position						
		315		45°		315°			$\sum_{i=1}^{\infty}$		45°
Operator Plunger	Up										
Operator Plunger Position	Down										
Contact Block Loca	tion	L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R	L	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	Х
CUIIIdeis	N.C.	Х	Х	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	0

Note: L=Left, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed

On

	2 Posi	tion Selector Switch	3 Position Selector Sv			3 Position Selector Switch
		Contact block guide				Contact block guide
0	х	1 N.O. (left or right)	0	0	Х	1 N.O. (left)
Х	0	1 N.C. (left or right)	Х	0	Х	2 N.O. wired in parallel (side by side)
0	Х	1 N.O.	Х	0	0	1 N.O. (right)
		and	0	Х	Х	1 N.C. (right)
х	0	1 N.C.	Х	Х	0	1 N.C. (left)
			0	Х	0	2 N.C. wired in series (side by side)

For Legends, refer to XB4 Legend Holders, page 19-38, XB4 Legend Inserts, page 19-39, and XB4 Legend Sheets, page 19-39. For Caps, refer to XB4 Accessories, page 19-40.



ZB4BK1343



ZB4BW0••3

ZB4BW06•

XB4 Electrical Components

Table 19.97: Contact Blocks (Mounting Collar with Contact Blocks)

Description	Type of	Catalog Number	
Description	N.O.	N.C.	Catalog Nulliber
	1	_	ZB4BZ101
	_	1	ZB4BZ102
Screw clamp terminal	2		ZB4BZ103
connections	_	2	ZB4BZ104
	1	1	ZB4BZ105
	1	2	ZB4BZ141

For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB4BZ1013 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110"). For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZB4BZ1029). Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001. Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001.

Table 19.98: Complete Bodies

(Mounting Collar + Single Contact Block + Light Module with Protected LED™)

		Contact		Supply Voltage [18]	
		Color	24 Vac/Vdc	110–120 Vac	
	N.O.	N.C.		Catalog	Number
crew clamp terr	ninal conr	nections			
			White	ZB4BW0B11	ZB4BW0G11
			Green	ZB4BW0B31	ZB4BW0G31
	1	_	Red	ZB4BW0B41	ZB4BW0G41
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B51	ZB4BW0G51
			Blue	ZB4BW0B61	ZB4BW0G61
			White	ZB4BW0B12	ZB4BW0G12
	1	Green	ZB4BW0B32	ZB4BW0G32	
		Red	ZB4BW0B42	ZB4BW0G42	
retected	rotected		Yellow	ZB4BW0B52	ZB4BW0G52
Protect			Blue	ZB4BW0B62	ZB4BW0G62
			White	ZB4BW0B13	ZB4BW0G13
		_	Green	ZB4BW0B33	ZB4BW0G33
	2		Red	ZB4BW0B43	ZB4BW0G43
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B53	ZB4BW0G53
			Blue	ZB4BW0B63	ZB4BW0G63
			White	ZB4BW0B15	ZB4BW0G15
1	1	Green	ZB4BW0B35	ZB4BW0G35	
		Red	ZB4BW0B45	ZB4BW0G45	
			Yellow	ZB4BW0B55	ZB4BW0G55
		Blue	ZB4BW0B65	ZB4BW0G65	

Table 19.99: Mounting Collar, Contact Block and Light Module (with screw clamp terminal connections)

Supply	Light Source	Supply Voltage	Type of Contact [19]		Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
			N.O.	N.C.	Source	
Screw clamp terminal connections						
Direct supply 2	BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb Not included [20]	< 250 Vac/Vdc	1	_	_	ZB4BW061
			_	1	_	ZB4BW062
			2	_	_	ZB4BW063
			1	1	_	ZB4BW065
		110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	_	_	ZB4BW031
	BA9s incandescent bulb included		1	1	_	ZB4BW035
		230–240 Vac 50/60 Hz	1	_	—	ZB4BW041
			1	1	_	ZB4BW045
		440–480 Vac 60 Hz	1	_	_	ZB4BW081
			1	1	_	ZB4BW085



ZB4BZ101

ZB4BW0•5

ດ

Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, seeTable 19.101 Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections), page 19-36. For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: change "ZB4BW0B11 (24V) to ZB4BW0M11 (24VV)) Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, seeTable 19.101 Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections), page 19-36. [17] [18]

[19]

[20] Order bulb separately, see BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories.







ZBE101



ZBVB•

Schneider Electric schneider-electric.us

Table 19.100: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with Electrical block (contact or light module)

Catalog Number ZB4BZ009

Table 19.101: Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections) [21] ---

Description		Type of Contact		Catalog Number	
Description		N.O.	N.C.		
Standard single contact	blocks [23][24]	1 —		ZBE101	
otandard single contact		_		ZBE102	
		2	—	ZBE203	
Standard double contact blocks [23][24]		—	2	ZBE204	
		1 1		ZBE205	
Special contact blocks for low power switching [25]		1	—	ZBE1016	
		—	1	ZBE1026	
Low-power switching	Dusty environment [25]	1	_	ZBE1016P	
	(IP5X, 50 µm dust)	_	1	ZBE1026P	
Staggered contacts	Early make N.O.	1	-	ZBE201	
	Late break N.C.	_	1	ZBE202	
	Overlapping N.O.+N.C.	1	1	ZB4BZ106	
	Staggered N.O.+N.C.	_	2	ZB4BZ107	

Table 19.102: Light Modules (with screw clamp terminal connections) [21][22]

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
		White	ZBVJ1
	12 Vac/Vdc	Green	ZBVJ3
		Red	ZBVJ4
		Yellow	ZBVJ5
		Blue	ZBVJ6
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVB1
		Green	ZBVB3
		Red	ZBVB4
		Yellow	ZBVB5
		Blue	ZBVB6
tod"	110–120 Vac	White	ZBVG1
Protected		Green	ZBVG3
I EN		Red	ZBVG4
LED		Yellow	ZBVG5
		Blue	ZBVG6
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White	ZBVBG1
		Green	ZBVBG3
		Red	ZBVBG4
		Yellow	ZBVBG5
		Blue	ZBVBG6
	230–240 Vac	White	ZBVM1
		Green	ZBVM3
		Red	ZBVM4
		Yellow	ZBVM5
		Blue	ZBVM6
Direct supply for BA9s 2.4 W max. bulb not included See Table 19.118 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-41	< 250 Vac/Vdc	_	ZBV6

[21] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more details.

[22] [23] Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog9001CT0001for more details. For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZBE1013 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").

For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1029). [24]

[25] Cannot stack additional contact blocks onto these blocks.



XB4 Electrical Components

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



ZBE1015

ZB4BZ1015

Table 19.103: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number
Contact block or light module	ZB4BZ009

Table 19.104: Contact Blocks [26]

Spring Terminal Connections, Contacts for Standard Applications				
Description	Type of contact	N.O.	L	Catalog Number
	Single	1	-	ZBE1015
	Silligie	-	1	ZBE1025
		1	-	ZB4BZ1015
Contact blocks	Cingle with	-	1	ZB4BZ1025
	Single with body/mounting collar	2	-	ZB4BZ1035
	body/mounting collar	-	2	ZB4BZ1045
		1	1	ZB4BZ1055

Table 19.105: Light Modules [26]

Spring Terminal Connections			
Description	Supply voltage	Color of light source	Catalog Number
		White	ZBVJ15
		Green	ZBVJ35
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ45
		Orange	ZBVJ55
		Blue	ZBVJ65
		White	ZBVB15
		Green	ZBVB35
ntegral LED (to combine with neads for integral LED)	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB45
		Orange	ZBVB55
Protected		Blue	ZBVB65
		White	ZBVG15
IFD	110–120 Vac	Green	ZBVG35
		Red	ZBVG45
		Orange	ZBVG55
		Blue	ZBVG65
		White	ZBVM15
		Green	ZBVM35
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM45
		Orange	ZBVM55
		Blue	ZBVM65

[26] Additional blocks cannot be attached to the back of these contact blocks or light modules. However, spring terminal contact blocks can be mounted behind screw terminal contact blocks. © 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

XB4 Legend Holders Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

XB4 Legend Holders











Description	Le	gend	Catalog Numbe
•	Color	Text	outurog Humb
Vithout legend [27]	—	—	ZBZ32
With blank legend	Black or red background	—	ZBY2101
or engraving)	White or yellow background	_	ZBY4101
ustom Legend	Black background	White	ZBY2002
pecify Engraving) lines of 11 characters	Red background	White	ZBY2004
ines of 11 characters	White background	Black	ZBY4001
aximum per line	Yellow background	Black	ZBY4005
•	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	O (black background)	ZBY2146
		O (red background)	ZBY2931
			ZBY2147
th legend marked with	Black or red background [28]		ZBY2147 ZBY2148
ernational language	Black of You Background [20]	0-1	
		- -	ZBY2178 ZBY2179
		1-11 1-O-11	ZBY2186
		AUTO	ZBY2115
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY2364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY2385
		CLOSE	ZBY2314
		DOWN	ZBY2308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY2330
		FAST	ZBY2328
		FORWARD	ZBY2305
		FOR-REV	ZBY2371
		HAND	ZBY2316
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY2387
		INCH	ZBY2321
		JOG	ZBY2382
		LEFT	ZBY2310
th legend marked with	Black or red background[28]	OFF	ZBY2312
glish language	Black of You Buokground[20]	OFF-ON	ZBY2367
		ON	ZBY2311
		OPEN	ZBY2313
		POWER ON	ZBY2326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY2323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY2322
		REVERSE	ZBY2306
		RIGHT	ZBY2309
			ZBY2334
		RUN SLOW	ZBY2334 ZBY2327
		START	ZBY2303
		STOP	ZBY2304
		STOP-START	ZBY2366

Table 19.107: Large (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

Description [29]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend insert	—	ZBZ33
With blank legend insert	Black or red background	ZBY6101
with blank legend lisert	White or yellow background	ZBY6102

UP

Table 19.108: 30 x 40 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description [29]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	-	ZBZ34
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY2H101
with blank legend	White or yellow background	ZBY4H101

Table 19.109: 30 x 50 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 18 x 27 mm legends

Description [29]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	_	ZBZ35
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY6H101
	White or yellow background	ZBY6H102

20



ZBZ34

ZBZ35







ZBY6H10

- [27] For marked legends, see, Table 19.110 Marked Legends for 30 x 40 mm legend holders, page 19-39.
- [28]
- Start functions: while letters on black background. Stop functions: while letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above). For custom Legends, see Table 19.111 Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only), page 19-39 and Table 19.112 Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only), page 19-39. [29]

ZBY2307





Table 19.110: Marked Legends for 8 x 27 mm (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32)

0 1
ZBY02178
START
ZBY02303

Color	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
	International	O (black background)	ZBY02146
		O (red background)	ZBY02931
			ZBY02147
		11	ZBY02148
		O-I	ZBY02178
		1-11	ZBY02179
		I-O-II	ZBY02186
		AUTO	ZBY02115
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY02364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY02385
		CLOSE	ZBY02314
		DOWN	ZBY02308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY02330
		FAST	ZBY02328
		FORWARD	ZBY02305
		FOR-REV	ZBY02371
		HAND	ZBY02316
Black or red background		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY02387
[30]		INCH	ZBY02321
	English	JOG	ZBY02382
		LEFT	ZBY02310
		OFF	ZBY02312
		OFF-ON	ZBY02367
		ON	ZBY02311
		OPEN	ZBY02313
		POWER ON	ZBY02326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY02323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY02322
		REVERSE	ZBY02306
		RIGHT	ZBY02309
		RUN	ZBY02334
		SLOW	ZBY02327
		START	ZBY02303
		STOP	ZBY02304
		STOP-START	ZBY02366
		UP	ZBY02307

Table 19.111: Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
007	30 x 40 mm	Black or red background	White	ZBY0101
8 x 27 mm	legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY0102
4007	30 x 50 mm	Black or red background	White	ZBY5101
18 x 27 mm	legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY5102

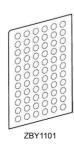
Table 19.112: Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only)

Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
8 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert		Black background	White	ZBY01002
Only (Specify Engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)	30 x 40 mm	Red background	White	ZBY01004
maximum per line	legend holders	White background	Black	ZBY01001
(Example: ZBY01002 marked "Robot")	noiders	Yellow background	Black	ZBY01005
18 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY05002
Only (Specify Engraving) 3 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)		Red background	White	ZBY05004
(Example: ZBY05002 marked "Robot")		White background	Black	ZBY05001
		Yellow background	Black	ZBY05005

XB4 Legend Sheets

Table 19.113: Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights

	<u> </u>		-
Description	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
	Blank		ZBY1101
		0	ZBY1146
		_	ZBY1147
		Ш	ZBY1148
Sheets of 66 circular neel-off	International		ZBY1149
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off transparent self-adhesive		STOP	ZBY1304
legends		\rightarrow	ZBY1912
		HAND	ZBY1316
	English	OFF	ZBY1312
		ON	ZBY1311
		START	ZBY1303
SiS Label Software	Legend Design Software: Englis Italian	sh, French, German, Spanish,	XBY2U



19

XB4 Accessories Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



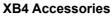


Table 19.114: Push Button Caps—Unmarked

For use with	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number
		White	ZBA1
		Black	ZBA2
		Green	ZBA3
	Flush	Red	ZBA4
		Yellow	ZBA5
ZB4BA0 push button heads		Blue	ZBA6
		6 colors [31]	ZBA9
	Extended	White	ZBL1
		Black	ZBL2
		Green	ZBL3
		Red	ZBL4
		Yellow	ZBL5
		Blue	ZBL6
		6 colors [31]	ZBL9

Table 19.115: Push Button Caps—Marked

	Marking			Cap		
For use with Type of Push		Text [32]	Color	Color	Catalog Number	
		I [33]	White	Green	ZBA331	
		1.03	Black	White	ZBA131	
	START [33]	START (33)	White	Green	ZBA333	
		Black	White	ZBA133		
		ON	White	Green	ZBA341	
		-	Black	White	ZBA141	
		UP [33]	Black	White	ZBA343	
		DOWN [33]	White	Black	ZBA344	
	n Flush	() [33]	White	Green	ZBA345	
ZB4BA0 push button heads		sh button Flush	() [33]	White	Black	ZBA245
		\bigcirc	White	Green	ZBA346	
		^	Black	White	ZBA334 [34]	
		Î	White	Black	ZBA335 [34]	
		O [33]	\A/bite	Red	ZBA432	
			White	Black	ZBA232	
		STOP [33]	White	Red	ZBA434	
			vvnite	Black	ZBA234	
		OFF	White	Red	ZBA435	
		OFF	vvnite	Black	ZBA235	
		R [34]	White	Blue	ZBA639	



[31] Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue.
[32] Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified).
[33] Double injection molded marking.

Double injection molecular of block background. Stop functions, while letters of the background Double injection molecular management of a stop function of a stop f [34]

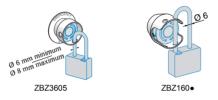
19-40





XB4 Accessories

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN





ZBZ1700





ZB4BZ011





DI 1CE



DI 1CE

Table 19.116: Multiple-head and XB5R Push Button Caps[35] For u

For use with	Type of Push	Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number	
		Unmarked		ZBA71	
		"I" black		ZBA7131	
		→ black	White	ZBA7134	
		"+" black		ZBA7138	
		Unmarked		ZBA72	
		"O" white		ZBA7232	
		"+" white	Black	ZBA7233	
Double push button		⇔ white		ZBA7235	
heads		"I" white		ZBA7237	
Tripe push button heads	Flush	Unmarked		ZBA73	
ZB4RZA0	"I" white		ZBA7331		
ZB5RZA0		"+" white	Green	ZBA7333	
					ZBA7335
		"II" white		ZBA7336	
		Unmarked	Red	ZBA74	
		"O" white	Reu	ZBA7432	
			Unmarked	Yellow	ZBA75
		Unmarked	Blue	ZBA76	
		Assorted	10 colors[36]	ZBA79	

22 mm Push Buttons

Table 19.117: Accessories

Description	Application	Color	Catalog Number
Padlocking kit Conforming to EN/ISO 13850 [37] (See legends below)	For Emergency Stop function only, with the following Ø 40 trigger-action push buttons: XB4BT8• XB4BS9• ZB4BT8• ZB4BS9• ZB4BS9•	Yellow	ZBZ3605
	For Emergency Stop function only with the following Ø 40 mm trigger-action push buttons:	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1600
	XB4BT8•	Black	ZBZ1602
Metal guards Padlockable	XB4BS8• XB4BS9•	Red	ZBZ1604
Faulockable	ZB4BT8• (except ZB5AT8643M)	Yellow	ZBZ1605
	ZB4BS8• ZB4BS9•	Blue	ZBZ1606
Metal guard, padlockable	For Emergency Stop function with XB4 and XB5 E-Stop 30 mm and 40 mm operators	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1700
Metal guard	For XB4 illuminated push buttons	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1800
	Round Guard for ZB4BS5430, 2.5" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ1905
Plastic guards[38]	Narrow Flange Guard for ZB4BS5430 or ZB4BS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators[39]	Yellow	ZB4BZ2005
	Trigger Action Guard for ZB4BS84430, 3" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ2105
Padlockable flaps	For push buttons	Black	ZB4BZ62
r autocrable liaps		Red	ZB4BZ64
Mounting kit	For push buttons ZB4B• with flush mounting be: For 30 mm mounting hole. Minimum quantity 10		ZB4BZ011
Metal blanking plug, round chrome plated [40]	For Ø 22 mm control and signalling units		ZB4SZ3
Plastic blanking plug, round black with mounting nut	For Ø 22 mm control and signalling units		ZB5SZ3
Description	Marking	Color	Catalog Number
Ø 60 mm Legend	Without	Yellow	ZBY9101T
for padlocking device ZBZ3605	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	ZBY9330T

Table 19.118: BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number
	6 V, 1.2 W	DL1CB006
Replacement bulbs	12 V, 2 W	DL1CE012
(Type BA9s) Incandescent	24 V, 2 W	DL1CE024
	120–130 V, 2.4 W	DL1CE130
Neon bulbs	120–130 V, 1.8 mA	DL1CF110
Neon builds	230–240 V, 1,8 mA	DL1CF220
Bulb extractor	—	XBFX13
Lens cap tightening tool	Illuminated push buttons with flush push	ZBZ8
Power driver bits for mounting and wiring (package of 5)	Cross headed screw (POZIDRIV type 1)	ZB4BZ905
Mounting Adapter	For mounting 22 mm push button in 30 mm KO	ZBZ41

[35] Sold in lots of 10.

Set of 10 different caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue, white "I" on green background, black "I" on white background, white "O" on red background, white "O" on black background. Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends ZBY••T listed above. For additional information, refer to publication 9001DB0601R6/06. [36]

[37]

[38]

Maximum panel thickness is 2.5 mm. [39]

[40] Requires a ZB4BZ009 body/mounting collar for mounting, see XB4 Electrical Components, page 19-35.

22 mm Push Buttons



ZBG455





ZBA709





XB4 Accessories
Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.119: Bellows Seals for Harsh Environments (IP 69K) [41]

Description	For use with	Color & Material	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number
Bellows seals for harsh	Any Harmony XB4 metal,	Red Silicone	2	ZBZ48
environments (Humidity, dust, high-pressure	mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm or Ø 60 mm (except	Black EPDM	2	ZBZ28
cleaning) ZB4BR•16)		Yellow EPDM	2	ZBZ58

Table 19.120: Boot for Standard Selector Switch Handle

Description	For use with	Catalog Number
Boot for standard handle	ZB4BD••	ZBD D2

Table 19.121: Replacement Keys

Description	Key Number	Catalog Number
	455	ZBG455
	421E	ZBG421E
Set of 2 keys	458A	ZBG458A
	520E	ZBG520E
	3131A	ZBG3131A
	455	ZBG455P
Cat of 2 keys	421E	ZBG421EP
Set of 2 keys, One of which is supplied booted (rubber boot)	458A	ZBG458AP
	520E	ZBG520EP
	3131A	ZBG3131AP

Table 19.122: Clear Boots

Description	For use with	Material	Catalog Number
	Booted push buttons with circular head	ZBPA	
Single boots Booted push buttons with circular head used in food industry applications			ZBP0A
Double-headed push buttons, two flush		Silicone	ZBA708
Double boots Double-headed push buttons, one flush + one projecting			ZBA710
Triple boot	Triple-headed push buttons, two flush + one projecting		ZBA709

Table 19.123: Colored boots

Description	Color	Catalog Number
	Black	ZB2 BP012
Cincle heat	Green	ZB2 BP013
Single boot (can be replaced without dismantling the head)	Red	ZB2 BP014
	Yellow	ZB2 BP015
	Blue	7B2 BP016

Table 19.124: Lens Caps

For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Lens caps for Protected LED™ light modules		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	White	ZBV0113
	Green	ZBV0133
Pilot lights	Red	ZBV0143
3	Yellow	ZBV0153
	Blue	ZBV0163
	White	ZBW9113
	Green	ZBW9133
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	Red	ZBW9143
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Yellow	ZBW9153
	Blue	ZBW9163
	White	ZBW9313
	Green	ZBW9333
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	Red	ZBW9343
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Yellow	ZBW9353
	Blue	ZBW9363
Lens caps for BA9 light modules		
· · ·	White	ZBV011
	Green	ZBV013
Dilat lighta	Red	ZBV014
Pilot lights	Yellow	ZBV015
	Blue	ZBV016
	Clear	ZBV017
	White	ZBW911
	Green	ZBW913
lluminated push buttons with flush push	Red	ZBW914
iuminated push buttons with hush push	Yellow	ZBW915
	Blue	ZBW916
	Clear	ZBW917
	White	ZBW931
	Green	ZBW933
Illuminated puch buttops with extended puch	Red	ZBW934
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	Yellow	ZBW935
	Blue	ZBW936
	Clear	ZBW937



XB5AL42

XB5 Complete Devices

 XB5AA31
 XB5AA4322

 XB5AA41
 XB5AA4322

XB5AP51



XB5AC21



XB5AL73415



XB5AW73731•5



XB5AA731327

Table 19.125: Non-Illuminated Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal
connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of	Contact	Marking	Сар	Catalog Number	Components
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	warking	Color	Catalog Nulliber	Components
					Black	XB5AA21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA2)
		1			Green	XB5AA31	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA3)
		1	_	_	Yellow	XB5AA51	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA5)
	Flush				Blue	XB5AA61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA6)
		_	1	_	Red	XB5AA42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AA4)
					Black	XB5AA25	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA2)
					Green	XB5AA35	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA3)
		1	1	_	Red	XB5AA45	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA4)
				Yellow	XB5AA55	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA5)	
					Blue	XB5AA65	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AA6)
\bigcirc	Flush	1	_	"I" (white)	Green	XB5AA3311	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AA331)
\bigcirc	Flush	_	1	"O" (white)	Red	XB5AA4322	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AA432)
	Flush with				Black	XB5AP21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP2)
	clear silicone	1			Green	XB5AP31	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP3)
(())	boot (color of	1	_	_	Yellow	XB5AP51	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP5)
	pusher				Blue	XB5AP61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AP6)
	unobscured)	_	1	_	Red	XB5AP42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AP4)
		_	1	_	Red	XB5AL42	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AL4)
\bigcirc	Extended	1	1	_	Red	XB5AL45	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AL4)
\bigcirc	Mushroom head Ø 40 mm	1	_	_	Black	XB5AC21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AC2)

Table 19.126: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of Type of Contact		Degree of		Catalog	0
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Protec- tion	Number	Components
$\overline{O[\ominus]}$	One flush green push* One extended red push**	1	1	*"I" (white) **"O" (white)	IP66 IP69K	XB5AL73415	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AL7341)

Table 19.127: Two Button Push Buttons, Momentary + one white central pilot light (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Type of	Type of Contact			Degree of	Pilot Light	Catalog Number
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	manning	Protection	Voltage	outdrog Humber
9	One flush green push*			*" 17		24 120	XB5AW73731B5 XB5AW73731G5
Protected	One extended red push** One white central pilot light block	1	1	(white) **"O" (white)	IP66 IP69K	240	XB5AW73731M5

Table 19.128: Three Button Push Buttons, Momentary (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of	Shape of Type of		rpe of Type of Contact				
Head	Push	N.O.	N.C.	Protec- tion	Marking and Cap Color	Catalog Number	
	Two flush pushes			IP66	White "I" on green background White "II" on green background *White "Stop" on red background	XB5AA731327	
D	+ one central projecting red push*	2	1	IP69K	Black "→" on white background White "⊲=" on black background *White "Stop" on red background	XB5AA711237	

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59. Caps, see XB5 Accessories, page 19-60.

22 mm Push Buttons





XB5AD33





XB5 Complete Devices Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.129: Non-Illuminated Trigger Action Emergency Stop Push Buttons, Ø 40 mm (Red) (screw clamp terminal connections)

mm (Red) (screw clamp terminal connections)									
Shape of Head	Type of Push	Type o N.O.	of Contact N.C.	Catalog Number	Components				
\bigcirc	Trigger action push-pull [42]	1	1	XB5AT845	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AT84)				
6	Trigger action	1	1	XB5AS8445	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AS844)				
	turn-to-release [42]	_	2	XB5AS8444	(ZB5AZ104 + ZB5AS844)				
R	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) [42]	1	1	XB5AS9445	(ZB5AZ105+ ZB5AS944)				
\bigcirc	Trigger action Push-pull [42]	-	1	XB5AT842	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AT84)				
	Trigger action Turn-to-release [42]	Ι	1	XB5A8442	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS844)				
	Trigger action Key release (No. 455) [42]	_	1	XB5AS9442	(ZB5AZ102 + ZB5AS944)				

Table 19.130: Non-Illuminated Selector Switches and Key Switches (screw clamp terminal connections) ${\scriptstyle [43]}$

Shape of Head	Type of Operator	Type Cont N.O.		Number and Positic	Number and Type of Positions		Components
		1	—	2-maintained	\searrow	XB5AD21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AD2)
	Standard	1	1	2-maintained	\searrow	XB5AD25	(ZB5AZ105 + ZB5AD2)
Ø	lever, black			3-maintained	\langle	XB5AD33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AD3)
_		2	-	3-momentary to center	\Diamond	XB5AD53	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AD5)
•		1	-	2-maintained	\searrow	XB5AJ21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AJ2)
$\mathbf{\Phi}$	Extended lever, black	2	_	3-maintained	\rightarrow	XB5AJ33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AJ3)
				3-momentary to center	\Leftrightarrow	XB5AJ53	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AJ5)
			-	0 maintain ad	\sim	XB5AG21	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG2)
		1		2-maintained	Š	XB5AG41	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG4)
	Key (No. 455)			2-momentary to left	$\langle \rangle$	XB5AG61	(ZB5AZ101 + ZB5AG6)
	.30)					XB5AG03	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AG0)
		2	_	3-maintained	8	XB5AG33	(ZB5AZ103 + ZB5AG3)

NOTE: The symbol $\ensuremath{\mathbb{R}}$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59

[42] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850).

[43] For contact configurations, see Table 19.144 Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies , page 19-50.



XB5 Complete Devices

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



XB5AVB1

Table 19.131: Pilot Lights with Protected LED™ (screw clamp terminal connections)[44]

Shape of Head		Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	Components
			White	XB5AVB1	(ZB5AVB1 + ZB5AV013)
			Green	XB5AVB3	(ZB5AVB3 + ZB5AV033)
		24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XB5AVB4	(ZB5AVB4 + ZB5AV043)
-	(ad		Yellow	XB5AVB5	(ZB5AVB5 + ZB5AV053)
\bigcirc	Protected		Blue	XB5AVB6	(ZB5AVB6 + ZB5AV063)
\bigcirc	LED		White	XB5AVG1	(ZB5AVG1 + ZB5AV013)
			Green	XB5AVG3	(ZB5AVG3 + ZB5AV033)
		110–120 Vac	Red	XB5AVG4	(ZB5AVG4 + ZB5AV043)
			Yellow	XB5AVG5	(ZB5AVG5 + ZB5AV053)
			Blue	XB5AVG6	(ZB5AVG6 + ZB5AV063)

Table 19.132: Pilot Lights for BA9s Bulb (screw clamp terminal connections)

Shape of Head	Supply Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	Components					
Direct supply, for BA9s (incandescent, LED, neon) V < 250 V, 2.4 W bulb (bulb not included) [45]									
		White	XB5AV61	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV01)					
\bigcirc	< 250 Vac/	Green	XB5AV63	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV03)					
\bigcirc	Vdc	Red	XB5AV64	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV04)					
10000		Yellow	XB5AV65	(ZB5AV6 + ZB5AV05)					
Transforme	r type with 1.2	VA, 6 V secondary. BA9s incandesce	ent bulb included						
-		White	XB5AV31	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV01)					
\bigcirc	110-120	Green	XB5AV33	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV03)					
\bigcirc	Vac 50/60 Hz	Red	XB5AV34	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV04)					
Post. 83		Yellow	XB5AV35	(ZB5AV3 + ZB5AV05)					

XB5AV63



XB5AW31B5

XB5AW3465

XB5AW3335

XB5AV34



Shape of Head	Descrip- tion	Con	e of tact	Supply Voltage	Color of Push	Catalog Number	Components
	uon	N.O.	N.C.	vonage	orPush		
Flush	1	1	1	1	140.11		(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW313)
	Protected				White	XB5AW31B5	(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW313) (ZB5AW0B35 + ZB5AW333)
				24 Vac/	Green	XB5AW33B5	(
				Vdc	Red	XB5AW34B5	(ZB5AW0B45 + ZB5AW343)
					Yellow	XB5AW35B5	(ZB5AW0B55 + ZB5AW353)
(\bigcirc)	Ē	1	1	-	Blue	XB5AW36B5	(ZB5AW0B65 + ZB5AW363)
					White	XB5AW31G5	(ZB5AW0G15 + ZB5AW313)
				110-120	Green	XB5AW33G5	(ZB5AW0G35 + ZB5AW333)
				Vac	Red	XB5AW34G5	(ZB5AW0G45 + ZB5AW343)
					Yellow	XB5AW35G5	(ZB5AW0G55 + ZB5AW353)
	D : (Blue	XB5AW36G5	(ZB5AW0G65 + ZB5AW363)
	Direct supply for				White	XB5AW3165	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW31)
\bigcirc	BA9s	max. 1	1	< 250 Vac/Vdc	Green	XB5AW3365	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW33)
\bigcirc	2.4 W max.				Red	XB5AW3465	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW34)
	bulb not included				Yellow	XB5AW3565	(ZB5AW065 + ZB5AW35)
				110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	White	XB5AW3135	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW31)
	Transfor-				Green	XB5AW3335	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW33)
	mer type 1.2 VA. 6 V				Red	XB5AW3435	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW34)
	secondary.				Yellow	XB5AW3535	(ZB5AW035 + ZB5AW35)
\bigcirc	BA9s	1	1		White	XB5AW3145	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW31)
-	incandes- cent bulb			230-240	Green	XB5AW3345	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW33)
	included			Vac 50/60 Hz	Red	XB5AW3445	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW34)
					Yellow	XB5AW3545	(ZB5AW045 + ZB5AW35)
Extended		_					
					White	XB5AW11B5	(ZB5AW0B15 + ZB5AW113)
					Green	XB5AW13B5	(ZB5AW0B35 + ZB5AW133)
				24 Vac/ Vdc	Red	XB5AW14B5	(ZB5AW0B45 + ZB5AW143)
	und"			100	Yellow	XB5AW15B5	(ZB5AW0B55 + ZB5AW153)
	Protected	1	1		Blue	XB5AW16B5	(ZB5AW0B65 + ZB5AW163)
C	LED	· ·	'		White	XB5AW11G5	(ZB5AW0G15 + ZB5AW113)
					Green	XB5AW13G5	(ZB5AW0G35 + ZB5AW133
				110–120 Vac	Red	XB5AW14G5	(ZB5AW0G45 + ZB5AW143)
				140	Yellow	XB5AW15G5	(ZB5AW0G55 + ZB5AW153
					Blue	XB5AW16G5	(ZB5AW0G65 + ZB5AW163)

For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59.

19

[44] For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: XB5APVB1 (24 V) to XB5APVM1 (240 Vac only))

[45] For bulb information, refer to Table 19.183 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-61

XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN





785AA0



ZB5AL3



ZB5AA5

ZB5AP1

ZB5CA2

Table 19.134: Non-Illuminated Operators, Momentary–Unmarked

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number	
\bigcirc	Flush, without color cap [46]	_	ZB5AA0	
\bigcirc	Flush, with set of 6 color caps	6 colors [47]	ZB5AA9	
		White	ZB5AA1	
		Black	ZB5AA2	
		Green	ZB5AA3	
	Flush	Red	ZB5AA4	
		Yellow	ZB5AA5	
		Blue	ZB5AA6	
		Gray	ZB5AA8	
		White Green	ZB5AA18 ZB5AA38	
()	Flush with transparent cap,	Red	ZB5AA48	
	for insertion of legend [48]	Yellow	ZB5AA58	
		Blue	ZB5AA68	
		White	ZB5AL1	
		Black	ZB5AL2	
()	Extended	Green	ZB5AL3	
	Extended	Red	ZB5AL4	
		Yellow	ZB5AL5	
		Blue White	ZB5AL6 ZB5APA1	
		Black	ZB5APA1 ZB5APA2	
	Booted Flush (clear)	Green	ZB5APA3	
	Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5APA4	
		Yellow	ZB5APA5	
		Blue	ZB5APA6	
		White	ZB5AP1	
		Black	ZB5AP2	
	Booted Extended (clear)	Green	ZB5AP3	
	Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5AP4	
		Yellow	ZB5AP5	
		Blue White	ZB5AP6 ZB5AP1S	
		Black	ZB5AP2S	
	Booted (colored)	Green	ZB5AP3S	
	Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5AP4S	
		Yellow	ZB5AP5S	
		Blue	ZB5AP6S	
		White	ZB5AP18	
	Booted (clear)	Green	ZB5AP38	
	for insertion of legend [48] Cap color unobscured	Red	ZB5AP48	
		Yellow	ZB5AP58	
		Blue White	ZB5AP68 ZB5AA14	
		Black	ZB5AA24	
	Flush Plunger	Green	ZB5AA34	
	(with high guard)	Red	ZB5AA44	
		Yellow	ZB5AA54	
		Blue	ZB5AA64	
		White	ZB5CA1	
		Black	ZB5CA2	
(\bigcirc)	Flush	Green Red	ZB5CA3 ZB5CA4	
		Yellow	ZB5CA5	
		Blue	ZB5CA5	
	1	White	ZB5CL1	
		Black	ZB5CL2	
\bigcirc	Extended	Green	ZB5CL3	
\sim	Exicitudu	Red	ZB5CL4	
		Yellow	ZB5CL5	
		Blue	ZB5CL6	
		White Black	ZB5AA16 ZB5AA26	
	Heads only	Green	ZB5AA26 ZB5AA36	
	Recessed (high guard)	Red	ZB5AA30 ZB5AA46	
		Yellow	ZB5AA56	
		Blue	ZB5AA66	
		White	ZB5CA16	
		Black	ZB5CA26	
\bigcirc	Heads only	Black Green	ZB5CA26 ZB5CA36	
\bigcirc	Heads only Recessed (high guard)	Black	ZB5CA26	

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59

- [46] Order color cap separately, see XB5 Accessories , page 19-60.
 [47] Six colored caps included with head (white, black, green, red, yellow, blue).
 [48] For legend ordering information see XB5 Accessories, page 19-60.

19

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



neider-electric.us		
		Table 19. Shape of
ZB5AA331	ZB5AA432	
	0	\square
ZB5AL	.232	
		O
		\bigcirc
		Table 19
		Sha
and the state of the		

ZB5AC2

ape of Head	Type of Push	Mar	king	Cap Color	Catalog Number
ape of neau	Type of Push	Text	Color	Cap Color	Catalog Nulliber
	Γ		White	Green	ZB5AA331
		I	Black	White	ZB5AA131
		START	White	Green	ZB5AA333
		START	Black	White	ZB5AA133
		ON	White	Green	ZB5AA341
		UN	Black	White	ZB5AA141
		Т	White	Green	ZB5AA345
		0	White	Red	ZB5AA432
(())	Flush	0	white	Black	ZB5AA232
		STOP	White	Red	ZB5AA434
		510P	white	Black	ZB5AA234
		055	White	Red	ZB5AA435
		OFF	OFF White		ZB5AA235
		UP	Black	White	ZB5AA343
		DOWN	White	Black	ZB5AA344
		†	Black	White	ZB5AA334
		[49]	White	Black	ZB5AA335
		<u> </u>	14/1-11	Red	ZB5AL432
-		0	White	Black	ZB5AL232
	[0700	14/1-11	Red	ZB5AL434
	Extended	STOP	White	Black	ZB5AL234
-		055		Red	ZB5AL435
		OFF	White	Black	ZB5AL235
\square			White	Green	ZB5CA331
\bigcirc	Flush	0	White	Red	ZB5CA432

Table 19.136: Mushroom Heads, Momentary

Shape of Head	Diameter of Head	Color of Head	Catalog Number
		Black	ZB5AC24
		Green	ZB5AC34
	30 mm	Red	ZB5AC44
		Yellow	ZB5AC54
		Blue	ZB5AC64
		Black	ZB5AC2
		Green	ZB5AC3
()	40 mm	Red	ZB5AC4
		Yellow	ZB5AC5
		Blue	ZB5AC6
		Black	ZB5AR2
		Green	ZB5AR3
	60 mm	Red	ZB5AR4
		Yellow	ZB5AR5
		Blue	ZB5AR6

For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59



ZB5AC24



ZB5AR4

22 mm Push Buttons



XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.137: Non-Illuminated Push-on/Push-off Operators

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Push	Catalog Number
		White	ZB5AH01
		Black	ZB5AH02
	Flush	Green	ZB5AH03
	Flush	Red	ZB5AH04
0		Yellow	ZB5AH05
		Blue	ZB5AH06
		White	ZB5AH1
		Black	ZB5AH2
	Extended	Green	ZB5AH3
	Extended	Red	ZB5AH4
		Yellow	ZB5AH5
		Blue	ZB5AH6
		White	ZB5CH01
		Black	ZB5CH02
	Flush	Green	ZB5CH03
	FIUSH	Red	ZB5CH04
		Yellow	ZB5CH05
		Blue	ZB5CH06

Table 19.138: Two Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
No Marking					
$\left(\right)$		-	Green Red		ZB5AA7340
	Two flush	_	White Black	IP66	ZB5AA7120
	One flush One extended	_	Green Red	IP69K	ZB5AL7340
Premarked					
$\overline{()}$		"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red		ZB5AA7341
0	Two flush	"I" (black) "O" (white)	White Black	IP66	ZB5AA7121
	One flush One extended	"I" (white) "O" (white)	Green Red	IP69K	ZB5AL7341
Without caps					
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB5AA79

Table 19.139: Three Head Operators, Momentary

Shape of Head	Description	Marking	Cap Color	Degree of Protection	Catalog Number
Premarked					
		"I" (white) "II" (white)	Green Green		ZB5AA73132
		"←" (white) "→" (white)	Green Green		ZB5AA73133
		"t" (white) "I" (white)	Green Green		ZB5AA73134
Two flush + one central	True fluch	"+" (white) "-" (white)	Green Green	IP66	ZB5AA73135
projecting red push marked "Stop"	Two flush	"+" (black) "-" (black)	White White	IP69K	ZB5AA71115
		"←" (black) "→" (white)	White Black		ZB5AA71123
		"t" (black) "I" (white)	White Black		ZB5AA71124
		"t" (white) "↓" (white)	Black Black		ZB5AA72124
Without caps	·		°	•	-
	Two flush without caps	_	_	IP66 IP69K	ZB5AA791

For caps, see XB5 Accessories, page 19-60





ZB5AA71124

ZB5AA73133



ZE

76

UNERGEN

STOP

ZBY9320

C

0

ZB5AS864



ZB5AS844

ZB5AT84

WHERGENC,

STO ZBY9330



	Shape of Head	Type of Push	Diameter of Head	Color	Catalog Number					
	For use in Emergency Stop applications									
0	\frown		30 mm	Red	ZB5AT844					
1	(\bigcirc)	Trigger action	40 mm	Red	ZB5AT84					
		Push-pull [50]	60 mm	Red	ZB5AX84					
	\cap		30 mm	Red	ZB5AS834					
	(\bigcirc)	Trigger action	40 mm	Red	ZB5AS844					
		Turn-to-release [50]	60 mm	Red	ZB5AS864					
	\bigcirc		30 mm	Red	ZB5AS934					
	(\mathbf{d})	Trigger action Key release	40 mm	Red	ZB5AS944 [51]					
	Cert .	(No. 455) [50]	60 mm	Red	ZB5AS964					
	For use in non-Emergency Stop applications									
	\bigcirc	1	30 mm	Black	ZB5AT24					
	(\bigcirc)	Push-pull	40 mm	Black	ZB5AT2					
		r usir-pui	60 mm	Black	ZB5AX2					
	\cap		30 mm	Black	ZB5AS42					
	(\bigcirc)	Turns to under a s	40 mm	Black	ZB5AS52					
		Turn-to-release	40 mm	Yellow	ZB5AS55					
			60 mm	Black	ZB5AS62					
	\frown		30 mm	Black	ZB5AS72					
	(db)	Key release	40 mm	Black	ZB5AS12					
	(CEL	(Ňo. 455)	60 mm	Black	ZB5AS22					

Table 19.141: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number
00	Blank	ZBY9101
60 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY9330
00	Blank	ZBY8101
90 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330
	Blank	ZBY9121
00 mm Danalad	Emergency Stop	ZBY9320
60 mm Bezeled	Prada de Emergencia	ZBY9420
	Not Halt	ZBY9220

For Legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58 and XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59

[50] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator. For emergency stop applications, always use a trigger action push button (per EN/IEC 13850). [51] Other key numbers:

-key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number. key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.

-key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.

Example: The catalog number for a Ø 40 mm red mushroom head for a trigger action, maintained push button, with release by key no. 421E becomes: ZB5AS94412.





ZB5AD• Standard Lever



ZB5AG•



ZB5AJX• Extended Lever

Table 19.142: Non	-Illuminated Select	tor Switches		
Color	Number and Ty	Number and Type of Positions		Extended Lever [52]
			Catalog	Number
Black	2-maintained	\sim	ZB5AD2	ZB5AJ2
Black	2-momentary from right to left	\diamond	ZB5AD4	ZB5AJ4
Black	3-maintained	\rightarrow	ZB5AD3	ZB5AJ3
Black	3-momentary to center	\Rightarrow	ZB5AD5	ZB5AJ5
Black	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB5AD7	ZB5AJ7
Black	3-momentary from right to center	\checkmark	ZB5AD8	ZB5AJ8

Table 19.143: Non-Illuminated Key Switches

XB5 Selector Switches

Type of Operator	Number and Type	of Positions	Catalog Number [53]
		\sim	ZB5AG2
	2-maintained	₹ √	ZB5AG4
		\searrow	ZB5AG02
	2-momentary from right to left	\sim	ZB5AG6
		A B A	ZB5AG0
Key (No. 455)	3-maintained	2 R	ZB5AG3
[53]		N P	ZB5AG5
		\swarrow	ZB5AG9
NOTE: The symbol $\ensuremath{\Omega}$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).		\checkmark	ZB5AG09
	3-momentary from left to center		ZB5AG1
	3-momentary to center		ZB5AG7
			ZB5AG8
	3-momentary from right to center	\sim	ZB5AG08
			ZB5AG05

Table 19.144: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Link Tune			Selector Switches						s							
Unit Type		2-position 3-position														
Note: L=Left, C=Center, I O=Open, X=Cl	R=Right, osed			\mathbf{i}	Q						(0°)	Q	\bigcirc	5°
Operator Plunger	Up															
Position	Down															
Contact Block Locatio	n	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х
Contacts	N.C.	Х	Х	Х	0	0	Ö	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0

For Selector Switch Sequence, see Table 19.96 Sequence of Contacts on Illuminated Selector Switch Bodies, page 19-34

[52] For colored lever, add the following code to the end of catalog number: 01-white, 03-green, 04-red, 05-yellow, 06-blue (Example: ZB5AD204). [53]

- Other key numbers:
- -key no. 421E: add the suffix 12 to the catalog number. -key no. 458A: add the suffix 10 to the catalog number.
- key no. 520E: add the suffix 14 to the catalog number.
 key no. 3131A: add the suffix 20 to the catalog number.
- -key no. 8D1: add the suffix D to the catalog number.

Example: The catalog number for a head with key no. 421E for a 2 position maintained, lockable selector switch, with key withdrawal from the left-hand position, becomes: ZB5AG212

20



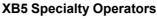


Table 19.145: Reset Operators

	A				
Shape of Head	be of Head Actuation Distance Text		Color	Catalog Number	
Flush	Adjustabl	le Shaft [54]			
				Green	XB5AA831
	0.07		Without	Red	XB5AA841
	0.67- 4.72	17–120		Blue	XB5AA861
0	4.72	0	Red	XB5AA84101	
			R	Blue	XB5AA86102
				Green	XB5AA832
0	4.70		Without	Red	XB5AA842
	4.72– 10.12	120-257		Blue	XB5AA862
	10.12		0	Red	XB5AA84201
			R	Blue	XB5AA86202
Extended					
	0.67- 4.72	17–120	0	Red	XB5AL84101
	4.72– 10.12	120–257	0	Red	XB5AL84201



XB5AA

Table 19.146: Potentiometer Operator (with Mounting Collar)

Shape of Head	Description	Application	Catalog Number
For potentiometer with shaft length 1.73 to 1.97 in. (44 to 50 mm)	For shaft Ø 0.25 in. (6.35 mm)	ZB5AD922	
	(44 to 50 mm) (potentiometer not included)	For shaft Ø 0.24 in. (6 mm)	ZB5AD912

Table 19.147: Joystick (54 mm, Extended Operating Shaft) [55]

Description	Contact Operation	Action	Catalog Number
•		Maintained	XD5PA12
Î ↓	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD5PA22
2 direction			
•		Maintained	XD5PA14
← ∮→ ↓ 4 direction	1 step 1 N.O. contact per direction	Momentary	XD5PA24
4 direction			

Table 19.148: Legends for Joystick

Description	For use with Color		Catalog Number
Legends	2 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG2201
30 x 48 mm for engraving	2 direction	White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG2401
Legends	4 direction	Black one side Red reverse	ZBG4201
48 x 48 mm for engraving		White one side Yellow reverse	ZBG4401

Table 19.149: Hour Counters [56]

Characteristics	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number
Indiantian 0, 0000 0	12–24 Vdc or Vac, 50/60 Hz	XB5DSB
Indication 0–9999.9 (IP40 NEMA 1)	120 Vac, 60 Hz	XB5DSG
	230–240 Vac, 50 Hz	XB5DSM

Table 19.150: Buzzer [56]

Characteristics	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number
85 db buzzer:4kHz, continuous or intermittent	24 Vdc or Vac, 50/60 Hz	XB5KSB
	120 Vac, 60 Hz	XB5KSG
(IP40 NEMA 1)	230–240 Vac, 50 Hz	XB5KSM

Table 19.151: Two Position Toggle Switch

Shape of Head	Color	Type of Positions	Catalog Number
	Black	Maintained	ZB5AD28
(6)	Black	Momentary	ZB5AD48

For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.178 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60.

ດ



XB5DS•



XB5KS•



[54] Shaft only (short) is W40437632

Do not use standard contact blocks ZBE10• (single) or ZBE20• (double) [55] [56] UR E191025, XHNR2 and XHNR8.

XB5 Pilot Lights Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



XB5 Pilot Lights

Sha

Table 19.152: Pilot Light Heads

ape of Head	For use with Body Comprising Light Module Type	Color of Lens	Catalog Number
	Protected LED™ only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AV013 ZB5AV033 ZB5AV043 ZB5AV053 ZB5AV063
\bigcirc	Protected LED only Fresnel (jeweled) lens [57]	White Green Red Amber Blue	ZB5AV013S ZB5AV033S ZB5AV043S ZB5AV053S ZB5AV063S
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED only [58]	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZB5AV01 ZB5AV03 ZB5AV04 ZB5AV05 ZB5AV06 ZB5AV07
	For BA9s incandescent bulb, neon or LED Fresnel (jeweled) lens [58]	White Green Red Amber Blue Clear	ZB5AV01S ZB5AV03S ZB5AV04S ZB5AV05S ZB5AV06S ZB5AV06S ZB5AV07S
	Protected LED only	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5CV013 ZB5CV033 ZB5CV043 ZB5CV053 ZB5CV063

For legends, refer to XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.178 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60

Table 19.153: Complete Bodies (Mounting Collar + Light Module for BA9s Incandescent Bulb, Neon or LED)

Description	Light Source Supply Voltage (V)		Catalog Number
Screw clamp ter	minal connections		
Direct supply	BA9s bulb 2.4 W max. Not included [58]	<250	ZB5AV6
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent, bulb included	24 V 2 W	ZB5AV624
Direct supply	BA9s incandescent, bulb included	120 V 2.4 W	ZB5AV6120
Transformer type 1.2 VA, 6 V secondary	-	110–120 Vac, 50/60 Hz	ZB5AV3
		230–240 Vac, 50/60 Hz	ZB5AV4
	BA9s incandescent bulb included	400–50 Hz	ZB5AV5
		440–480 Vac, 60 Hz	ZB5AV8
		550–600 Vac, 60 Hz	ZB5AV9

Table 19.154: Complete Bodies

(Mounting Collar + Protected LED™ Light Module) [59][60]

Light Source	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number		
Screw clamp terminal connections					
	12 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVJ1 ZB5AVJ3 ZB5AVJ4 ZB5AVJ5 ZB5AVJ6		
protected	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVB1 ZB5AVB3 ZB5AVB4 ZB5AVB5 ZB5AVB6		
LED	24–120 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVBG1 ZB5AVBG3 ZB5AVBG4 ZB5AVBG5 ZB5AVBG6		
	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AVG1 ZB5AVG3 ZB5AVG4 ZB5AVG5 ZB5AVG5 ZB5AVG6		
Flashing Protected	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AV18B1 ZB5AV18B3 ZB5AV18B4 ZB5AV18B5 ZB5AV18B5 ZB5AV18B6		
LED	110–120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZB5AV18G1 ZB5AV18G3 ZB5AV18G4 ZB5AV18G5 ZB5AV18G6		

[57]

- For use in bright ambient conditions (i.e., sunlight). Order bulb separately; see Table 19.183 BA9s Bulbs, page 19-61. For BA9 LED, see Table 19.403 Lamps, BA9s Base, page 19-129. [58]
- For Quick-Connect version, add "3" to the end of the catalog number Example: ZB5AVJ13 (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110"). [59]
- [60] For 240 V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: ZB5AVB1 (24V) to ZB5AVM1 (240V))







ZB5AV01







schneider-electric.us

Catalog Number

ZB5AW313

ZB5AW333

ZB5AW343

ZB5AW353

Color

White

Green

Red

Yellow



ZB5AW313





ZB5AW363

ZB5CW313

ZB5AW33

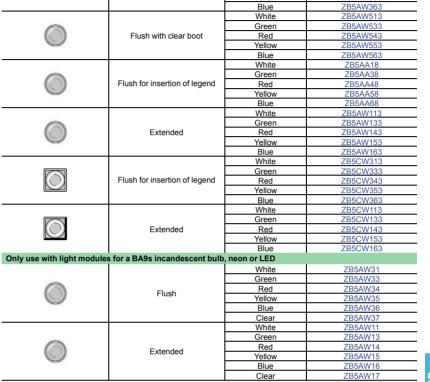


Table 19.156: Illuminated Push-on/Push-off Operators

XB5 Illuminated Operators

Only use with Protected LED™ light modules

Shape of Head

Table 19.155: Heads for Momentary Illuminated Push Buttons

Type of Push

Flush

Shape of Head	Type of Push	Color of Lens	Catalog Number
ly use with Protected LED) light modules	· ·	
		White	ZB5AH013
		Green	ZB5AH033
	Flush	Red	ZB5AH043
		Yellow	ZB5AH053
		Blue	ZB5AH063
	Extended	White	ZB5AH13
		Green	ZB5AH33
		Red	ZB5AH43
		Yellow	ZB5AH53
		Blue	ZB5AH63

For legends, refer to XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.178 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60

9

22 mm Push Buttons

XB5 Illuminated Operators

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

Cap Color

Marking

Table 19.157: Two Button with Clear Pilot Light, Momentary

Description

Shape of Head

Only

Sha Only u



schneider-electric.us

Catalog Number

ZB5AW7A3741



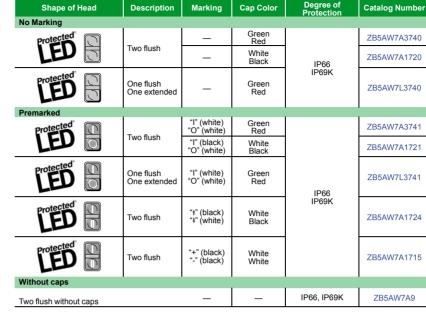


Table 19.158: Heads for Maintained Illuminated Push Buttons Type of Push Color Shape of Head Catalog Number

y use with Protected LED light modules				
-		White	ZB5AW713	
\bigcirc	Turn-to-Release Mushroom (40 mm)	Green	ZB5AW733	
		Red	ZB5AW743	
		Yellow	ZB5AW753	
		Blue	ZB5AW763	

Table 19.159: Emergency Stop, Trigger Action and Mech Latching Push Button with Mech State Indicator for Elevator Inspection Box Applications—Heads Only

Shape of Head	Type of Reset	Color	Catalog Number			
ğ	Push-pull (40 mm)	Red	ZB5AT8643M			

NOTE: ZB5AT8643M not to be used with ZBZ16* guard.

Table 19.160: Illuminated Selector Switches, Standard Lever

ape of Head	Number and Type of Position	Catalog Number [61]					
ise with Protected LED light modules							
	2-maintained	\sim	ZB5AK12•3				
	2-momentary from right to left	\sim	ZB5AK14•3				
	3-maintained	\checkmark	ZB5AK13•3				
Ð	3-momentary to center	\checkmark	ZB5AK15•3				
	3-momentary from right to center	\Rightarrow	ZB5AK18•3				
	3-momentary from left to center	\checkmark	ZB5AK17•3				

Table 19.161: Sequence of Contacts on Selector Switch Bodies

Unit Type			Selector Switches													
		2-position			3-position											
Note: L=Left, C=Center, R=Right, O=Open, X=Closed					Q				5		(0°)	Q		5°
Operator Plunger	Up															
Position	Down															
Contact Block Locatio	n	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R	L	С	R
Contacts	N.O.	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х
Contacts	N.C.	Х	Х	Х	0	0	0	0	0	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	0	0

For legends, see XB5 Legend Holders, page 19-58, XB5 Legend Inserts, page 19-59, and Table 19.178 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60. For Caps, see Table 19.189 Lens Caps, page 19-62

ZB5AW7•



ZB5AT8643M



ZB5AK1213



ZB5AK1463



ZB5AZ101

ZB5AW0++1

XB5 Electrical Components

NOTE: For the Quick-Connect version, add the numeral **3** to the end of the number. Example: ZB5AZ101**3** (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").

Table 19.162: Contact Blocks

(Mounting Collar with Contact Blocks) [62] [63] [64]

Description	Type of	Catalog Number	
Description	N.O.	N.C.	
	1	_	ZB5AZ101
	_	1	ZB5AZ102
Screw clamp terminal	2		ZB5AZ103
connections	_	2	ZB5AZ104
	1	1	ZB5AZ105
	1	2	ZB5AZ141

Table 19.163: Complete Bodies

(Mounting Collar + Single Contact Block + Light Module with Protected LED™)

		•			,	
		Contact		Supply Ve	oltage [66]	
Light Source			Color	24 Vac/Vdc	110–120 Vac	
	N.O.	N.C.			Number	
Screw clamp term	ninal conr	ections				
			White	ZB5AW0B11	ZB5AW0G11	
			Green	ZB5AW0B31	ZB5AW0G31	
	1	_	Red	ZB5AW0B41	ZB5AW0G41	
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B51	ZB5AW0G51	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B61	ZB5AW0G61	
			White	ZB5AW0B12	ZB5AW0G12	
	_		Green	ZB5AW0B32	ZB5AW0G32	
		1	Red	ZB5AW0B42	ZB5AW0G42	
Protected			Yellow	ZB5AW0B52	ZB5AW0G52	
Protect			Blue	ZB5AW0B62	ZB5AW0G62	
IFU			White	ZB5AW0B13	ZB5AW0G13	
			Green	ZB5AW0B33	ZB5AW0G33	
100	2	_	Red	ZB5AW0B43	ZB5AW0G43	
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B53	ZB5AW0G53	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B63	ZB5AW0G63	
			White	ZB5AW0B15	ZB5AW0G15	
			ZB5AW0B35	ZB5AW0G35		
	1		1 1	1	Red	ZB5AW0B45
			Yellow	ZB5AW0B55	ZB5AW0G55	
			Blue	ZB5AW0B65	ZB5AW0G65	

ZB5AW065



ZB5AW035

Table 19.164: Mounting Collar, Contact Block and Light Module (with screw clamp terminal connections)

Supply	Light Source	Supply Voltage	Type of Contact [65]		Contact [65] Co		Color of Light Source	Catalog Number
Screw clamp terminal connections								
•	BA9s		1			ZB5AW061		
Direct supply	2.4 W max. bulb Not included [67]	< 250 Vac/ Vdc		1	_	ZB5AW062		
Direct supply			2		_	ZB5AW063		
			1	1	_	ZB5AW065		
		110–120 Vac 50/60 Hz	1		_	ZB5AW031		
Transformer			1	1	-	ZB5AW035		
type	BA9s incandescent	230–240 Vac	1		_	ZB5AW041		
1.2 VA, 6 V	bulb included	50/60 Hz	1	1	_	ZB5AW045		
secondary	buib included	440-480 Vac	1		-	ZB5AW081		
		60 Hz	1	1	_	ZB5AW085		

[62] For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZB5AZ1029).

- [63] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog9001CT0001 for more information.
- Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more information. Can be fitted with additional contact blocks, see Table 19.166 Add-On Contact Blocks, page 19-56. [64]
- 1651
- For 240V LED, replace the "B" or "G" with "M". (Example: change "ZB5AW0B11 (24 V) to ZB5AW0M11 (240 V)) [66]
- [67] Order bulbs separately, see Table 19.183 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-61





ZBVB•

ZBE101



Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



Table 19.165: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with Electrical block (contact or light module) Catalog Number ZB5AZ009

Table 19.166: Add-On Contact Block (with screw clamp terminal connections) [68] 100

Description		Type of	Catalog Number	
		N.O.	N.C.	Catalog Nulliber
Standard single contact	blocks[70][71]	1	—	ZBE101
Standard Single Sontast			1	ZBE102
		2	—	ZBE203
Standard double contact	t blocks[70][71]	—	2	ZBE204
		1	1	ZBE205
Special contact blocks for low-power switching		1	—	ZBE1016
[72]	-	_	1	ZBE1026
	Dusty environment	1	_	ZBE1016P
Low-power switching	[72] (IP5X, 50 µm dust)	—	1	ZBE1026P
	Early make N.O.	1	-	ZBE201
Staggered contacts	Late break N.C.	—	1	ZBE202
Slaggered collidets	Overlapping N.O. + N.C.	1	1	ZB4BZ106
	Staggered N.O. + N.O.	_	2	ZB4BZ107

Table 19.167: Light Modules (with screw clamp terminal connections)[68][69]

Description	Supply Voltage	Color of Light Source	Catalog Number			
		White	ZBVJ1			
		Green	ZBVJ3			
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ4			
		Yellow	ZBVJ5			
		Blue	ZBVJ6			
		White	ZBVB1			
		Green	ZBVB3			
	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB4			
		Yellow	ZBVB5			
		Blue	ZBVB6			
Protected		White	ZBVG1			
Protecto	110–120 Vac	Green	ZBVG3			
		Red	ZBVG4			
		Yellow	ZBVG5			
		Blue	ZBVG6			
		White	ZBVBG1			
		Green	ZBVBG3			
	24–120 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVBG4			
		Yellow	ZBVBG5			
		Blue	ZBVBG6			
		White	ZBVM1			
		Green	ZBVM3			
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM4			
		Yellow	ZBVM5			
		Blue	ZBVM6			
Direct supply for BA9s (2.4 W max. bulb not included—see Table 19.183 BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories, page 19-61)	< 250 Vac/Vdc	—	ZBV6			



[68] Electrical components with connection by printed circuit board pins are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more details.

- [69] Electrical components with connection by plug-in connector are available. Refer to Catalog 9001CT0001 for more details. For Quick-Connect version add "3" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1013) (Quick-Connect size 1 x 0.250" or 2 x 0.110").
- [70] For Ring Tongue compatible blocks add "9" to the end of the catalog number (Example: ZBE1029).

[71]

[72] Cannot stack additional contact blocks onto these blocks.



XB5 Electrical Components

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN





ZBE1015



ZB4BZ1015

Table 19.168: Body/Mounting Collar

For use with	Catalog Number
Contact block or light module	ZB5AZ009

Table 19.169: Contact Blocks [73]

Spring Terminal Connections, Contacts for Standard Applications					
Description	Type of contact	N.O.		Catalog Number	
	Single	1	-	ZBE1015	
	Silligle	-	1	ZBE1025	
		1	-	ZB4BZ1015	
Contact blocks	Qia ala with	-	1	ZB4BZ1025	
	Single with body/mounting collar	2	-	ZB4BZ1035	
	body/mounting collar	-	2	ZB4BZ1045	
		1	1	ZB4BZ1055	

Table 19.170: Light Modules [73]

Spring Terminal Connections			
Description	Supply voltage	Color of light source	Catalog Number
		White	ZBVJ15
		Green	ZBVJ35
	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVJ45
		Orange	ZBVJ55
		Blue	ZBVJ65
		White	ZBVB15
		Green	ZBVB35
Integral LED (to combine with heads for integral LED)	24 Vac/Vdc	Red	ZBVB45
		Orange	ZBVB55
Protected		Blue	ZBVB65
		White	ZBVG15
IFU		Green	ZBVG35
	110–120 Vac	Red	ZBVG45
		Orange	ZBVG55
		Blue	ZBVG65
		White	ZBVM15
		Green	ZBVM35
	230–240 Vac	Red	ZBVM45
		Orange	ZBVM55
		Blue	ZBVM65

[73] Additional blocks cannot be attached to the back of these contact blocks or light modules. However, spring terminal contact blocks can be mounted behind screw terminal contact blocks. © 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

XB5 Legend Holders Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN



XB5 Legend Holders

Table 19.171: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends

ſ	L	
L.	1	\sum
S		1
1	_	\mathcal{D}
	707	32



7BY2303

Description	Le	gend	Catalog Number	
Description	Color	Text	Catalog Number	
Without legend [74]	_	I_	ZBZ32	
With blank legend	Black or red background		ZBY2101	
(for engraving)	White or yellow background		ZBY4101	
Custom Legend	Black background	White	ZBY2002	
(Specify Engraving)	Red background	White	ZBY2004	
2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)	White background	Black	ZBY4001	
maximum per line	Yellow background Black		ZBY4005	
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	O (black background)	ZBY2146	
		O (red background)	ZBY2931	
			ZBY2147	
Nith legend marked with nternational language	Black or red background [75]	<u>.</u>	ZBY2147 ZBY2148	
nternational language	0 1 5	0-1	ZBY2178	
		-	ZBY2179	
		1-0-11	ZBY2186	
		AUTO	ZBY2115	
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY2364	
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY2385	
		CLOSE	ZBY2314	
		DOWN	ZBY2308	
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY2330	
		FAST	ZBY2328	
		FORWARD	ZBY2305	
		FOR-REV	ZBY2371	
		HAND	ZBY2316	
		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY2387	
		INCH	ZBY2321	
		JOG	ZBY2382	
		LEFT	ZBY2310	
Nith legend marked with	Black or red background [75]	OFF	ZBY2312	
English language	3 1 1	OFF-ON	ZBY2367	
		ON	ZBY2311	
		OPEN	ZBY2313	
		POWER ON	ZBY2326	
		RESET (red background)	ZBY2323	
		RESET (black background)	ZBY2322	
		REVERSE	ZBY2306	
		RIGHT	ZBY2309	
		RUN	ZBY2334	
		SLOW	ZBY2327	
		START	ZBY2303	
		STOP	ZBY2304	
		STOP-START	ZBY2366	
		UP	ZBY2307	

Table 19.172: Large (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

Description [76]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend insert	—	ZBZ33
With blank legend insert	Black or red background	ZBY6101
with blank legend insert	White or yellow background	ZBY6102

Table 19.173: 30 x 40 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 8 x 27 mm legends

Description [76]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	—	ZBZ34
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY2H101
with blank legend	White or yellow background	ZBY4H101

Table 19.174: 30 x 50 mm legend holder (flush mounting with bezel) for 18 x 27 mm legends

Description [76]	Color	Catalog Number
Without legend	_	ZBZ35
With blank legend	Black or red background	ZBY6H101
	White or yellow background	ZBY6H102



ZBZ34

ZBZ35





ZBY6H10

For legends, see XB5 Legend Inserts Only, page 19-59. [74]

- Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified above). For custom legends, see Table 19.178 Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights, page 19-60 [75]
- [76]













Table 19.175: Marked Legends for 8 x 27 mm (for 30 x 40 mm legend holders ZBZ32)

0 1
ZBY02178
START
ZBY02303

Color	Marking	Text	Catalog Number
	1	O (black background)	ZBY02146
		O (red background)	ZBY02931
			ZBY02147
	International	11	ZBY02148
		O-I	ZBY02178
		1-11	ZBY02179
		1-0-11	ZBY02186
		AUTO	ZBY02115
		AUTO-HAND	ZBY02364
		AUTO-O-HAND	ZBY02385
		CLOSE	ZBY02314
		DOWN	ZBY02308
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY02330
		FAST	ZBY02328
		FORWARD	ZBY02305
	English	FOR-REV	ZBY02371
		HAND	ZBY02316
lack or red background		HAND-OFF-AUTO	ZBY02387
[77]		INCH	ZBY02321
		JOG	ZBY02382
		LEFT	ZBY02310
		OFF	ZBY02312
		OFF-ON	ZBY02367
		ON	ZBY02311
		OPEN	ZBY02313
		POWER ON	ZBY02326
		RESET (red background)	ZBY02323
		RESET (black background)	ZBY02322
		REVERSE	ZBY02306
		RIGHT	ZBY02309
		RUN	ZBY02334
		SLOW	ZBY02327
		START	ZBY02303
		STOP	ZBY02304
		STOP-START	ZBY02366
		UP	ZBY02307

Table 19.176: Legends for Customer Engraving (inserts only)

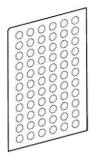
Description	For use with Color		Text Color	Catalog Number
8 x 27 mm	20 v 40 mm laggand helders	Black or red background	White	ZBY0101
	30 x 40 mm legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY0102
18 x 27 mm	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black or red background	White	ZBY5101
	30 x 50 mm legend holders	White or yellow background	Black	ZBY5102

Table 19.177: Legends for Factory Engraving (inserts only)

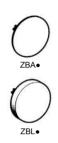
Description	For use with	Color	Text Color	Catalog Number
8 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert		Black background	White	ZBY01002
Only (Specify Engraving) 2 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)	30 x 40 mm	Red background	White	ZBY01004
maximum per line	legend holders	White background	Black	ZBY01001
(Example: ZBY01002 marked "Robot")		Yellow background	Black	ZBY01005
18 x 27 mm Custom Legend/Insert	30 x 50 mm legend holders	Black background	White	ZBY05002
Only (Specify Engraving) 3 lines of 11 characters (including spaces)		Red background	White	ZBY05004
maximum per line		White background	Black	ZBY05001
(Example: ZBY05002 marked "Robot")		Yellow background	Black	ZBY05005

XB5 Accessories Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN





ZBY1101



STAF ZBA•33

XB5 Accessories

Table 19.178: Sheets of Legends for Push Buttons, Switches, and Pilot Lights

Description	Marking Text		Catalog Number
	Blank Round		ZBY1101
	Blank–Square legends		ZBCY1101
		0	ZBY1146
			ZBY1147
		=	ZBY1148
Sheets of 66 circular peel-off transparent self-adhesive	International		ZBY1149
legends		STOP	ZBY1304
logondo		\rightarrow	ZBY1912
	English	HAND	ZBY1316
		OFF	ZBY1312
		ON	ZBY1311
		START	ZBY1303
SiS Label Software	Legend Design Software: Englis Italian	XBY2U	

Table 19.179: Push Button Caps—Unmarked

For use with	Type of Push	Color	Catalog Number
		White	ZBA1
		Black	ZBA2
		Green	ZBA3
	Flush	Red	ZBA4
		Yellow	ZBA5
		Blue	ZBA6
ZB4BA0		6 colors [78]	ZBA9
push button heads	Extended	White	ZBL1
		Black	ZBL2
		Green	ZBL3
		Red	ZBL4
		Yellow	ZBL5
		Blue	ZBL6
		6 colors [78]	ZBL9

Table 19.180: Push Button Caps—Marked

For use with Ty	Turne of Duch	Marking		Con Color	
	Type of Push	Text [79]	Color	Cap Color	Catalog Number
		I [80]	White	Green	ZBA331
			Black	White	ZBA131
		START [80]	White	Green	ZBA333
			Black	White	ZBA133
		ON	White	Green	ZBA341
		-	Black	White	ZBA141
		UP [80]	Black	White	ZBA343
		DOWN [80]	White	Black	ZBA344
ZB4BA0 push button Flush heads		(T) [80]	White	Green	ZBA345
	Flush	(T) [80]	White	Black	ZBA245
		\Diamond	White	Green	ZBA346
		t	Black	White	ZBA334 [81]
			White	Black	ZBA335 [81]
		O [80]		Red	ZBA432
		- []	White	Black	ZBA232
		STOP [80]	\A/bite	Red	ZBA434
		1.04	White	Black	ZBA234
		OFF	White	Red	ZBA435
		UFF	writte	Black	ZBA235
		R [80]	White	Blue	ZBA639

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR

60

[78]

Set of 6 different colored caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue. Start functions: white letters on black background. Stop functions: white letters on red background (unless otherwise specified). [79]

[80]

Double injection molecular of block background. Stop functions, while letters of the background Double injection molecular management of a stop function of a stop f [81]

19-60





XB5 Accessories

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

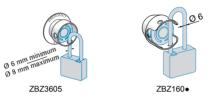














Table 19.181: Multiple-head and XB5R Push Button Caps[82]

For use with	Type of Push	Marking	Cap Color	Catalog Number
		Unmarked		ZBA71
		"I" black	White	ZBA7131
		⇒ black	vvriite	ZBA7134
		"+" black		ZBA7138
		Unmarked		ZBA72
		"O" white		ZBA7232
	Flush	"+" white	Black	ZBA7233
Double push button		⇒ white		ZBA7235
heads		"I" white		ZBA7237
Tripe push button heads		Unmarked	Green	ZBA73
ZB4RZA0		"I" white		ZBA7331
ZB5RZA0		"+" white		ZBA7333
		û white		ZBA7335
		"II" white		ZBA7336
		Unmarked	Red	ZBA74
		"O" white	Red	ZBA7432
		Unmarked	Yellow	ZBA75
		Unmarked	Blue	ZBA76
		Assorted	10 colors[83]	ZBA79

Table 19 182: Accessories

Table 19.182: Accessories				
Description	Application	Color	Catalog Number	
Padlocking kit Conforming to EN/ISO 13850 [84] (See legends below)	For Emergency Stop function only, with the following Ø 40 trigger-action push buttons: XB5AT8e, XB5AS8e, XB5AS9e, ZB5AT8e, ZB5AS8e, ZB5AS9e	Yellow	ZBZ3605	
	For Emergency Stop function only with the	Chrome Plated	ZBZ1600	
	following Ø 40 mm trigger-action push buttons:	Black	ZBZ1602	
Metal guards	XB5AT8•, XB5AS8•, XB5AS9•, ZB5AT8•	Red	ZBZ1604	
Padlockable	(except ZB5AT8643M), ZB5AS8•, ZB5AS9•	Yellow	ZBZ1605	
		Blue	ZBZ1606	
	For Emergency Stop function with XB4 and XB5 E-Stop 30 mm and 40 mm operators	Chrome plated	ZBZ1700	
	Round Guard for ZB4BS5430, 2.5" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ1905	
Plastic guards[85]	Narrow Flange Guard for ZB4BS5430 or ZB4BS84430 EMO Mushroom Operators[86]	Yellow	ZB4BZ2005	
	Trigger Action Guard for ZB4BS84430, 3" dia EMO Mushroom Operators	Yellow	ZB4BZ2105	
Padlockable flaps	For push buttons	Black	ZB4BZ62	
	T of push buttons	Red	ZB4BZ64	
Plastic blanking plug, round [87]	For Ø 22 mm units with round heads	Black	ZB5SZ3	
Plastic blanking plug, square [87]	For Ø 22 mm units with square heads	Black	ZB5SZ5	
Square insert	To give square appearance to ZB5A round heads	Black	ZB5AZ31	
Mounting nut	Operator		ZB5AZ901	
Tool	For tightening mounting nut ZB5AZ901	_	ZB5AZ905	
Plate	Anti-rotation of head	_	ZB5AZ902	
Ø 60 mm Legend	Without	Yellow	ZBY9101T	
for padlocking device ZBZ3605	EMERGENCY STOP	Yellow	ZBY9330T	

Table 19.183: BA9s Bulbs and Associated Accessories

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number
	6 V, 1.2 W	DL1CB006
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s)	12 V, 2 W	DL1CE012
Incandescent	24 V, 2 W	DL1CE024
	120–130 V, 2.4 W	DL1CE130
Neon bulbs	120–130 V, 1.8 mA	DL1CF110
Neon builds	230–240 V, 1,8 mA	DL1CF220
Bulb extractor	—	XBFX13
Lens cap tightening tool	Illuminated push buttons with flush push	ZBZ8
Power driver bits for mounting and wiring (package of 5)	Cross headed screw (POZIDRIV type 1)	ZB4BZ905
Mounting Adapter	For mounting 22 mm push button in 30 mm KO	ZBZ41

Table 19.184: Bellows Seals for Harsh Environments (IP 69K) [88]

Description	For use with	Color & Material	Sold in Lots of	Catalog Number
Bellows seals for harsh	Any Harmony XB4 metal, mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm or Ø 60 mm (except	Red Silicone	2	ZBZ48
environments (Humidity, dust, high-pressure		Black EPDM	2	ZBZ28
cleaning)	ZB4BR●16)	Black EPDM	2	ZBZ58

ດ _

[82] Sold in lots of 10.

DL1CE•••

- [83] Set of 10 different caps: white, black, green, red, yellow, blue, white "I" on green background, black "I" on white background, white "O" on red background, white "O" on black background.
- Standard circular legends are not compatible with this product. Use special legends ZBY•T listed above. For additional information, refer to publication 9001DB0601R6/06. [84]

DL1CF•••

- [85]
- Maximum panel thickness is 2.5 mm. [86]
- Mounting nut included with blanking plug. [87]
- [88] Only when mounted on control stations. Use special legends ZBY • •T.







7RP





ZBG455P





Catalog Number

ZBD D2

Table 19.185: Boot for Standard Selector Switch Handle				
Description For use with				

Boot for standard handle ZB4BD●●

Table 19.186: Replacement Keys

Description	Key Number	Catalog Number
	455	ZBG455
	421E	ZBG421E
Set of 2 keys	458A	ZBG458A
	520E	ZBG520E
	3131A	ZBG3131A
	455	ZBG455P
Cat of 2 kovo	421E	ZBG421EP
Set of 2 keys, One of which is supplied booted (rubber boot)	458A	ZBG458AP
	520E	ZBG520EP
	3131A	ZBG3131AP

Table 19.187: Clear Boots

Description	For use with	Material	Catalog Number
	Booted push buttons with circular head		ZBPA
Single boots	Booted push buttons with circular head used in food industry applications		ZBP0A
Dauble heats	Double-headed push buttons, two flush	Silicone	ZBA708
Double boots	Double-headed push buttons, one flush + one projecting		ZBA710
Triple boot	Triple-headed push buttons, two flush + one projecting		ZBA709

Table 19.188: Colored boots

Description	Color	Catalog Number
	Black	ZB2BP012
Single boot	Green	ZB2BP013
(can be replaced without dismantling the head)	Red	ZB2BP014
(can be replaced without dismanting the nead)	Yellow	ZB2BP015
	Plue	7000016

Table 19.189: Lens Caps		
For use with	Color	Catalog Number
Lens caps for Protected LED™ light modules		
Pilot lights	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBV0113 ZBV0133 ZBV0143 ZBV0153 ZBV0163
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBW9113 ZBW9133 ZBW9143 ZBW9153 ZBW9163
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBW9313 ZBW9333 ZBW9343 ZBW9353 ZBW9363
Lens caps for BA9 light modules		
Pilot lights	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZBV011 ZBV013 ZBV014 ZBV015 ZBV016 ZBV017
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZBW911 ZBW913 ZBW914 ZBW915 ZBW916 ZBW917
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White Green Red Yellow Blue Clear	ZBW931 ZBW933 ZBW934 ZBW935 ZBW936 ZBW937
Square lens caps for Protected LED light modules (ZB5C operators only)	
Pilot lights	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBCV0113 ZBCV0133 ZBCV0143 ZBCV0153 ZBCV0163
Illuminated push buttons with flush push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBCW9113 ZBCW9133 ZBCW9143 ZBCW9153 ZBCW9163
Illuminated push buttons with extended push	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZBCW9313 ZBCW9333 ZBCW9343 ZBCW9353 ZBCW9363

19

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE



XB5RFA02



New! XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons

Table 19.190: Ready-to-use Packs [89]

Description	Transmitter Type	Voltage Receiver V	Receiver Type	Catalog Number
Packs include: - 1 push button/	Ø 22 mm plastic head + 1 set of 10 different colored caps	~/===	Programmable receiver with:	XB5RFA02
transmitter - 1 receiver The push button	Ø 22 mm metallic head + 1 set of 10 different colored caps	24 to 240	- 2 relay outputs type RT 3A[91]	XB4RFA02
and receiver are factory-paired [90]	Ø 22 mm plastic head	_	Non-programmable receiver	XB5RFB01
luciony panea [00]	Ø 22 mm metallic head	24	with: - 1 relay output type RT 3A[92]	XB4RFB01
Packs include: - 1 push button/ transmitter in	Ø 22 mm plastic head + 1 set of 10 different colored caps	∼/ 24 to 240	Programmable receiver with: - 2 relay outputs type RT 3A[91]	XB5RMA04
handy box [93] - 1 receiver The push button and receiver are factory-paired [90]	Ø 22 mm metallic head + 1 operator head	 24	Non-programmable receiver with: - 1 relay output type RT 3A[92]	XB5RMB03

Table 19.191: Transmitter Components for Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons



ZBRT1



ZB4RZA0





Description	Type of Push	Cap Color	Catalog Number
	1 radio frame sent at the push of the button	—	ZBRT1
Transmitter for wireless, batteryless push buttons [94] [95]	Dual Action: 1 radio frame sent at the push of the button 1 radio frame sent at therelease of the button	_	ZBRT2
Spring return push button heads	Plastic	Without cap [96]	ZB5RZA0
for transmitter ZBRT1	Metal	Without cap [96]	ZB4RZA0
		White	ZB5RTA1
		Black	ZB5RTA2
	Plastic	Green	ZB5RTA3
		Green with white "I"	ZB5RTA33
		Red	ZB5RTA4
Wireless, batteryless push		Red with white "O"	ZB5RTA43
buttons including:		Yellow	ZB5RTA5
- a transmitter fitted with		Blue	ZB5RTA6
mounting collar		White	ZB4RTA1
- a spring return push button		Black	ZB4RTA2
head with clipped-in cap [97]		Green	ZB4RTA3
	Metal	Green with white "I"	ZB4RTA33
	wetai	Red	ZB4RTA4
		Red with white "O"	ZB4RTA43
		Yellow	ZB4RTA5
		Blue	ZB4RTA6

[89] Wireless and batteryless push button and receiver, factory-paired.

- [90] For additional components, these devices can be field-paired.
- [91] Supplied with output function set to momentary. Outputs programmable to maintained and Start-Stop.
- [92] Non-programmable momentary output function.
- [93]
- Supplied with a magnet. Mounting collar ZB5AZ009 (plastic) or ZB4BZ009 (metal) to be ordered separately. Only heads ZB4RZA0 and ZB5RZA0 are mechanically compatible. [94]
- [95]
- Cap to be ordered separately: see Caps for Harmony Push Button Heads ZB5RZA0 and ZB4RZA0. [96]
- [97] This cap is fitted by Schneider Electric and cannot be removed (risk of damage).

22 mm Push Buttons

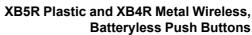














Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

Table 19.192: Programmable Receivers Description Output Type Voltage Receiver V Catalog Number Programmable receivers equipped with: - 2 buttons ("Scroll-through", "Ok") 24 4 PNP outputs, 200 mA / 24 V ZBRRC 2 relay outputs type RT 3A [98] $\sim =$ ZBRRD 24 to 240 Ok")
 6 indicating LEDs (power ON, outputs, signal strength) 2 relay outputs type RT 3A [98] $\sim |$ ZBRRA 24 to 240

NOTE: Also refer to Access Point for advanced features in programmable receivers.

Table 19.193: Caps for Harmony Push Button Heads ZB5RZA0 and ZB4RZA0

Description	Background Color	Marking	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
		Without	10	ZBA71
	140.1	"I" (black)	10	ZBA7131
	White	"t" (black)	10	ZBA7134
		"+" (black)	10	ZBA7138
		Without	10	ZBA72
		"O" (white)	10	ZBA7232
	Black	"+" (white)	10	ZBA7233
		"∜" (white)	10	ZBA7235
Sets of 10 different colored caps with identical marking		"I" (white)	10	ZBA7237
[99]		Without	10	ZBA73
		"I" (white)	10	ZBA7331
	Green	"+" (white)	10	ZBA7333
		"t" white	10	ZBA7335
		"II" (white)	10	ZBA7336
	Red	Without	10	ZBA74
	Reu	"O" (white)	'O" (white) 10	ZBA7432
	Yellow	Without	10	ZBA75
	Blue	Without	10	ZBA76
Set of 10 different colored caps with different markings [99]	White, black, green, red, yellow, blue, white "I" on green background, black "I" on white background, white "O" on red background, white "O" on black background		10	ZBA79

Table 19.194: Boxes for Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons

Description	For use with:	Marking	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
	For mobile and fixed applications with	1 cut-out	1	ZBRM21
Mobile box, plastic, empty [100]	wireless and batteryless push buttons	2 cut-outs	1 ZBRM22	ZBRM22
	Support for tube or wall specific for ZBRM21 and ZBRM22	-	1	ZBRACS
Empty plastic boxes for	For fixed or on board wireless and	1 cut-out	1	XALD01H7
wireless and batteryless pushbuttons [101]	and batteryless batteryless pushbuttons		1	XALD02H7

XB5R and XB4R Accessories

Table 19.195: Accessories

Description	For use with:	ith: Marking		Catalog Number		
External antenna [102]	Between transmitter and receiver, used to increase the range and/or get around obstacles	√/ 24 to 240 V - 5m cable - 1 power-ON LED - 2 LEDs reception/transmission	1	ZBRA1		
Mounting collar		Plastic	10	ZB5AZ009		
Mounting collar	-	Metal	10	ZB4BZ009		
Legend plate, 27 x 8 mm, for engraving	For adhering to handy box ZBRM01	Self-adhesive, blank, black background	10	ZBY0101T		
External antenna access point 2 m/6.56 ft cable with 1 RF connector	Access point (ZBRN1 or ZBRN2) transmission	Access point (ZBRN1 or ZBRN2) Used to increase the distance of				

NOTE: The ZBRN2 has embedded communication port for Modbus Serial Line, where as ZBRN1 must be plugged with a communication module to support different protocols.

[98] Supplied with output function set to momentary Outputs programmable to maintained and Start-Stop.

ZBRA2

- [99] Cap can be clipped-in at 90° steps, through 360°.[100] Cannot be used for wired contacts (no cable gland outlet).
- [101] Box equipped with cable gland outlets, compatible with Harmony ZB5 push button heads.

[102] Not wired to the receiver.

ZBRA1

19-64



XB5R Plastic and XB4R Metal Wireless, Batteryless Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121213EN

New!)

schneider-electric.us

ZBRN1 and ZBRN2 Access Points

Radio transmission between 3 transmitters and 1 Access Point



ZBRN2



ZBRN1

ZBRCETH

The access point of Harmony wireless and batteryless range provides network connectivity openness by operating as an intermediate equipment between the transmiter and the PLC (Programmable Logic Controller). The access point receives radio signals from the transmitters and converts them to communication protocols. Based on the model, it is connected to the PLC using either RS485 Modbus Serial line or Modbus/TCP protocol.

The access point can be used with transmitters such as XB4R and XB5R wireless and batteryless push buttons, rope pull switch, mushroom head pushbutton (1), and all PLCs that support Modbus Serial line over RS485 or Modbus/TCP protocols.

Depending on the application, an external or a relay antenna can be used to improve signal reception. An access point can support up to 60 radio transmitters

Table 19.196: Configurable Access Points

Description	Data Function	Output Type	Receiver Voltage (V)	Catalog Number
Configurable access points equipped with: - 7-segment display - jog dial - 8 indicating LEDs	Monostable (adjustable from 100 ms to 1 s)	2 RS485 connectors that provides connectivity for Modbus RS485 Serial line	∼/ <u></u> 24 to 240	ZBRN2
(power ON, functions mode, communication status, signal strength) - external antenna connector and protective plug	Monostable (adjustable from 100 ms to 1 s)	1 slot for communication module ZBRCETH (should be ordered separately)	~/ <u></u> 24 to 240	ZBRN1

Table 19.197: Communication Module

Description	Characteristics	Communication Port	Catalog Number
Modbus/TCP network communication module	Modbus/TCP protocol with embedded Web pages in 5 languages for configuration, monitoring and diagnostics	2 RJ45 connectors that provides connectivity for daisy chain and daisy chain loop operation	ZBRCETH

Stand-alone biometric switch (XB5S1/XB5S2)



Stand-alone USB biometric switch (XB5S3/XB5S4)



USB biometric switch dedicated to Schneider HMI (XB5S5)

Biometric Switches

The biometric switches of the Harmony® XB5S range are designed to control and secure access to systems and machines by checking users' authorization through fingerprint recognition.

XB5S Biometric Switches Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

The following types of biometric switches are available:

- Stand-alone biometric switches
 - type XB5S1, with 2 fixed states (bistable)
 - type XB5S2, with pulse control (monostable)
- Stand-alone USB biometric switches
 - type XB5S3, with 2 fixed states (bistable)
 - type XB5S4, with pulse control (monostable)
- USB biometric switches dedicated to Schneider HMI
 - type XB5S5, connected permanently with HMI

The biometric switches are aimed at 2 categories:

- Administrators, who decide and manage the list of users
 - the only people who can record the fingerprints in the device memory
- Users, who are authorized to use the biometric switch as a control unit
 - at least 1 of their fingerprints should be recorded in the device memory
 - access is granted when the finger is placed on the sensing screen

The USB switches communicate with the PC/HMI via the USB port to manage the user database. This database can be visualized, saved, and duplicated by PC/HMI with XB5SSoft application [103] [104]. The fingerprint records can also be erased in the absence of users.

The Schneider HMI [105] with VijeoDesigner software [106] enables the switches to authorize different access levels and trace HMI operations of each user.

The switch operates on 24 Vdc and provides protection against:

- Reverse polarity
- Overload and short-circuit (switching capacity ≤ 200 mA)

Mounting

The product is of monolithic design (a single plastic housing) and is mounted by means of a nut (hand-tightened without need for tools) in a standard 22.5 mm/0.886 in. diameter hole. It can be installed on a flat, horizontal, or vertical surface.

A protective cover is available as an accessory to protect the active face of the sensing screen. This cover is mounted using a self-adhesive hinge.

A Female/Female USB extension cable makes it possible for the USB biometric switch to have the female USB port within a 22 mm/0.866 in. diameter hole on the control panel front.

Environment

- · Conformity to standards: UL, CSA, GOST, and CE
- Product certifications:
- CSA C22-2 No. 14
- UL 508
- IEC 61000-6-2 and IEC 61000-6-4
- Degree of protection conforming to standard IEC 60529:
 - IP 65
- NEMA 12
- Ambient air temperature:
 - For storage: -13 to 158°F (-25 to 70° C)
 - For operation: 23 to 122°F (-5 to 50° C)

[103] Compatible with all versions of Harmony XB5SSoft application. The XB5SSoft is a freeware application and can be downloaded from our website www.schneider-electric.com. [104] The user database cannot be uploaded from USB biometric switch to the PC.

[105] Compatible with Magelis iPC, STU, OT, GXO, GT (except GT1000 series), GK, GH, and GTO models

[106] Compatible with VijeoDesigner HMI editor software V6.1, Service pack 2.

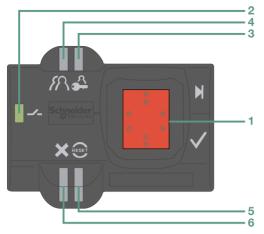




XB5S Biometric Switches Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2121212EN

schneider-electric.us





Description

- The stand-alone biometric switch (XB5S1/XB5S2) consists of a dark gray housing, with the following on its front face:
 - A sensing screen 1 that allows the registration and subsequent recognition of the registered fingerprints,
 - A green LED output state indicator 2 that illuminates when the output is activated (solid-state N.O. contact),
 - An orange LED 3, indicating an administrator's "Registration" mode,
 - An orange LED 4, indicating an operator's "Registration" mode,
- A red "RESET" LED 5 which indicates, in "Delete" mode, that the administrator is deleting all or part of the memory,
- A red LED 6 which flashes when the reader is presented with an "unrecognized" fingerprint or in the event of incorrect operation.
- The stand-alone USB biometric switch (XB5S3/XB5S4) consists of a dark gray housing with a sensing screen 1 for fingerprints, a green LED 2 for indicating the output state, and a red LED 6 for the unrecognized fingerprint on its front face.
- The USB biometric switch dedicated to Schneider HMI (XB5S5) consists of a dark gray housing with a sensing screen 1 for fingerprints on its front face.

Table 19.198: Biometric Switch Catalog Numbers

Description	Connection	Catalog Number
Bistable biometric switch	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S1B2L2
24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S1B2M12
Monostable biometric switch	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S2B2L2
24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S2B2M12
Bistable USB biometric switch	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S3B2L2
24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S3B2M12
Monostable USB biometric	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S4B2L2
switch 24 V DC PNP output	By M12 connector	XB5S4B2M12
USB biometric switch dedicated to Schneider HMI 24 V DC	By 2 m/6.56 ft cable	XB5S5B2L2

Table 19.199: Accessories

Description	Function	Catalog Number					
Female/Female USB extension cable with Ø 22 mm/0.866 in. female USB port on one end	For connecting biometric switch to the PC via the Ø 22 mm/0.866 in. hole on the control panel front	XB5SFFUSBEXT					
Protective cover, translucent and self-adhesive	Protection of sensing screen	ZB5SZ70					
Mounting nut, Ø 22 mm/0.866 in.	Spare part	ZB5SZ71					
Legend plate, 27 x 8 mm/ 1.06 x 0.32 in., self-adhesive, blank, black background, for engraving	_	ZBY0101T					
Stainless-steel protective cover	Protects switch from outside elements and vandalism	ZB5SZ72					



XB5S1B••••



XB5S3B••••



ZB5SZ72

XB7 Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2120503EN



New XB7 Push Buttons

Table 19.200: Push Buttons Without Marking

Shape	Type of	Type of	Contact	Mar	king	Color of	Sold in	Ontole a Neuroberg			
of Head	Push Button	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Color	Push Button	Lots of	Catalog Number			
Spring return push button without marking											
		1	—		_	White	10	XB7NA11			
		1	_		-	Black	10	XB7NA21			
		1	—	_		Green	10	XB7NA31			
		1	_		-	Yellow	10	XB7NA81			
		1	1	_		White	10	XB7NA15			
~		1	1	_	_	Black	10	XB7NA25			
\bigcap	Flush	1	1	_	—	Green	10	XB7NA35			
\bigcirc	Flush	1	1	_	_	Red	10	XB7NA45			
		1	1	_	—	Blue	10	XB7NA65			
		1	1	_	_	Yellow	10	XB7NA85			
		_	1	_	_	Red	10	XB7NA42			
		2	_	_	—	Black	10	XB7NA23			
		2	_	_	_	Green	10	XB7NA33			
		_	2	_	_	Red	10	XB7NA44			
\bigcirc		_	1	_	—	Red	10	XB7NL42			
	Projecting	1	1	_	_	Red	10	XB7NL45			
\bigcirc		_	2	_	—	Red	10	XB7NL44			
Latching	push button wit	hout marki	ng								
		1	—	-	_	Black	10	XB7NH21			
		1	_	I	I	Green	10	XB7NH31			
()	Flush	1	1	I	I	Black	10	XB7NH25			
\bigcirc		1	1			Green	10	XB7NH35			
		1	-	_		Yellow	10	XB7NH81			

Table 19.201: Push Buttons With Marking

Shape	Type of	Type of	Contact	Mar	king	Color of	Sold in	
of Head	Push Button	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Color	Push Button	Lots of	Catalog Number
Spring ret								
		1	-		White	Green	10	XB7NA3131
		1	-	=	White	Green	10	XB7NA3136
		1	-	START	White	Green	10	XB7NA3133
		1	-	ŧ	Black	White	10	XB7NA11343
		1	-	1	Black	White	10	XB7NA11341
		1	-	₽	White	Black	10	XB7NA21343
		1	-	Ŷ	White	Black	10	XB7NA21341
0		-	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NA4232
\bigcap	Flush	-	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NA4234
\bigcirc	Flush	2	-		White	Green	10	XB7NA3331
_		2	-	=	White	Green	10	XB7NA3336
		2	_	START	White	Green	10	XB7NA3333
		1	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NA4532
		1	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NA4534
		1	1	+	Black	White	10	XB7NA15343
		1	1	1	Black	White	10	XB7NA15341
		1	1	₽	White	Black	10	XB7NA25343
		1	1	Ŷ	White	Black	10	XB7NA25341
(_	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NL4232
Projecting	Projecting	_	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NL4234
	1	1	0	White	Red	10	XB7NL4532	
		1	1	STOP	White	Red	10	XB7NL4534



XB7NA31



XB7NL4•





XB7NA3133



XB7NA4234



XB7NL4232





XB7NW33•1

XB7NW3361

XB7EV08•P

XB7EV75P

New!) **XB7 Illuminated Push Buttons with Projecting Push**

Table 19.202: With Integral LED

s

Shape of	Type of push	Color of	Sold in Unit reference by supply ve			age [107]					
head	and contacts	lens	lots of	24 V ∕∕/ 	120 V \sim	230 V \sim					
		Green	10	XB7NW33B1	XB7NW33G1	XB7NW33M1					
	Spring roturn	Ded	10	XB7NW34B1	XB7NW34G1	XB7NW34M1					
	Spring return push with N.O.	Red	10	XB7NW34B2	XB7NW34G2	XB7NW34M2					
	and N.C.	Orange	10	XB7NW35B1	XB7NW35G1	XB7NW35M1					
	contacts [107]	Blue	10	XB7NW36B1	XB7NW36G1	XB7NW36M1					
		Clear	10	XB7NW37B1	XB7NW37G1	XB7NW37M1					
()		Yellow	10	XB7NW38B1	XB7NW38G1	XB7NW38M1					
		Green	10	XB7NJ03B1	XB7NJ03G1	XB7NJ03M1					
0.000		Red	10	XB7NJ04B1	XB7NJ04G1	XB7NJ04M1					
		Reu	10	XB7NJ04B2	XB7NJ04G2	XB7NJ04M2					
Latching push	Latching push	Orange	10	XB7NJ05B1	XB7NJ05G1	XB7NJ05M1					
		Blue	10	XB7NJ06B1	XB7NJ06G1	XB7NJ06M1					
		Clear	10	XB7NJ07B1	XB7NJ07G1	XB7NJ07M1					
		Yellow	10	XB7NJ08B1	XB7NJ08G1	XB7NJ08M1					

Table 19.203: With BA 9s Base Fitting [108]

Shape of Type of push head		Type of	contact	Color of lights	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
		N.O.	N.C.	Color of lights	3010 111 1015 01	250 V \sim
		1	-	Green	10	XB7NW3361
		1	-	Red	10	XB7NW3461
	Spring return	1	-	Orange	10	XB7NW3561
	opingreturn	1	-	Blue	10	XB7NW3661
		1	-	Clear	10	XB7NW3761
()		1	-	Yellow	10	XB7NW3861
		1	-	Green	10	XB7NJ0361
		1	-	Red	10	XB7NJ0461
	Latching	1	-	Orange	10	XB7NJ0561
		1	-	Blue	10	XB7NJ0661
		1	-	Clear	10	XB7NJ0761
		1	-	Yellow	10	XB7NJ0861

New!) **XB7** Pilot Lights

Table 19.204: With Integral LED

Shape of	Type of light		Sold in	Catalog Number by supply voltage [109]					
head	source (included)	Color of lens	lots of	24 V ∼/ 	120 V \sim	230 V \sim			
	Integral LED	Green	10	XB7EV03BP	XB7EV03GP	XB7EV03MP			
-					Red	10	XB7EV04BP	XB7EV04GP	XB7EV04MP
()		Yellow	10	XB7EV05BP	XB7EV05GP	XB7EV05MP			
		Integral LED	Blue	10	XB7EV06BP	XB7EV06GP	XB7EV06MP		
)		Clear	10	XB7EV07BP	XB7EV07GP	XB7EV07MP			
		Orange	10	XB7EV08BP	XB7EV08GP	XB7EV08MP			

Table 19.205: With BA 9s base fitting

Shape of Supply		Color of lens	Sold in	Catalog Number[109]		
head	Supply	COLOR OF IERIS	lots of	With bulb	Without bulb	
	With resistor, for	Green	10	XB7EV73P	XB7EV730P	
	130 V, 2.6 W	Red	10	XB7EV74P	XB7EV740P	
	bulb	Yellow	10	XB7EV75P	XB7EV750P	
	Supply voltage:	Blue	10	XB7EV76P	XB7EV760P	
	230 V ∼, 50-60 Hz	Clear	10	XB7EV77P	XB7EV770P	
\bigcirc		Orange	10	XB7EV78P	XB7EV780P	
	Direct for BA 9s	Green	10	-	XB7EV63P	
	base fitting	Red	10	-	XB7EV64P	
	incandescent	Yellow	10	-	XB7EV65P	
	bulb	Blue	10	-	XB7EV66P	
	Supply voltage:	Clear	10	_	XB7EV67P	
	≤ 250 V [110]	Orange	10	_	XB7EV68P	

19

[107] All product references ending in "1" are for products with "NO" contacts (example: XB7NW34B1). All product references ending in "2" are for products with "NC" contacts (example: XB7NW34B2).
 [108] Bulb, 1.2 W maximum, to be ordered separately

[109] For Faston connection version (1 x 6.35 mm and 2 x 2.8 mm), add the number "3" to the end of the reference. Example: XB7EV07BP becomes XB7EV07BP3.

[110] Bulb characteristics for direct supply pilot lights: 250 V, 2.6 W.

XB7 Push Buttons Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2120503EN







New!)

XB7ND2

XB7NG33

XB7 Selector Switches and Key Switches

Table 19.206: Title

Shape of	Type of	Type of	contact		and type	Sold in	Catalog
head	operator	N.O.	N.C.	of pos	sitions	lots of	Number
		1	—	2, maintained	\sim	10	XB7ND21
Standard handle, black	handle,	1	1	2, maintained	\sim	10	XB7ND25
	black	2	_	3, maintained	\checkmark	10	XB7ND33
	Key (key No.	1	_	2, key withdrawal in LH position	%	10	XB7NG21
SK	(key No. 455)	2	_	3, key withdrawal in center position	28	10	XB7NG33

NOTE: The symbol $\ensuremath{\widehat{\Omega}}$ indicates key withdrawal position(s).

New!) **XB7 Mushroom Head Push Buttons**

Table 19.207: Ø 40 mm Emergency Stop Trigger Action and Mechanically Latching **Mushroom Head Pushbuttons**

Shape of	Type of push	Standards	Type of contact		Color	Sold in	Catalog
head	Type of push	Stanuarus	N.O.	N.C.	00101	lots of	Numbers
	Turn to release	EN/IEC 60204-1, EN/ISO 13850, EN/IEC 60947-5- 5, Machinery directive 2006/42/ EC and UL	-	1	Red	10	XB7NS8442
			1	1	Red	10	XB7NS8445
			-	2	Red	10	XB7NS8444
\bigcirc	Push-pull		1	1	Red	10	XB7NT842
(\bigcirc)			1	1	Red	10	XB7NT845
\bigcirc			-	2	Red	10	XB7NT844
$\left(\right)$			-	2	Red	10	XB7NS9444
(R	Key release (n° 455)		-	1	Red	10	XB7NS9445

Table 19.208: Circular Legends, Yellow, For Mushroom Head Push Buttons

Used for Emergency Stop function [111]						
Conforming to Standards	Diameter (mm)	Marking on Yellow Background	Catalog Number			
	60	ARRET D'URGENCE	ZBY9130			
		EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY9330			
		NOT-HALT	ZBY9230			
EN//EC 60204 1 and		PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	ZBY9430			
EN/IEC 60204-1 and EN/ISO 13850 [111]		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	ZBY9630			
		ARRET D'URGENCE	ZBY8130			
	90	EMERGENCY STOP	ZBY8330			
	90	PARADA DE EMERGENCIA	ZBY8430			
		ARRESTO DE EMERGENZA	ZBY8630			



XB7NS84

ZBY9330



ZB5AZ902

ZB5AZ905

DL1CE•

7901

ZB5SZ3

DL1CF•••



New!) **XB7** Legend Holders and Legends

Table 19.209: Standard (30 x 40 mm) Legend Holders for 8 x 27 mm Legends

Text	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number
Without legend	10	ZBZ32

Table 19.210: Legend Holder, 30 x 40 mm with Legend (black or red background)

Table 19.210. Legend Holdel, 30 X 40 min with Legend (black of red background					
Text		Sold in lots of	Catalog Number		
With blank legen	d				
Without legend		10	ZBY2101		
With marked lege	end (sold singly)				
	hite characters on black backgrou hite characters on red background				
Text	Catalog Number	Text	Catalog Number		
Auto	ZBY2115	Reset	ZBY2323		
Down	ZBY2308	Reverse	ZBY2306		
Forward	ZBY2305	Right	ZBY2309		
Hand	ZBY2316	Start	ZBY2303		
Inch	ZBY2321	Stop	ZBY2304		
Left	ZBY2310	Up	ZBY2307		
Off	ZBY2312	0	ZBY2146		
On	ZBY2311	1	ZBY2147		
Power on	ZBY2326	0-1	ZBY2178		

Table 19.211: Standard (30 x 50 mm) Legend Holders for 18 x 27 mm Legends

-	, .	-
Text	Sold in lots o	of Catalog Number
Without legend	10	ZBZ33

New!) **XB7** Accessories

Table 19.212: XB7 Push Button Accessories

Description	Color	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number	
Anti-rotation plate	[_	10	ZB5AZ902	
Mounting nut	-	10	ZB5AZ901	
Mounting nut tightening tool	-	- 1		
	White	10	ZB7EV01	
	Green	10	ZB7EV03	
	Red	10	ZB7EV04	
Grooved lenses for BA 9s pilot lights	Yellow	10	ZB7EV05	
pilot lights	Blue	10	ZB7EV06	
	Clear	10	ZB7EV07	
	Orange	10	ZB7EV08	
Plastic circular blanking plug (with mouinting nut)	Black	10	ZB5SZ3	

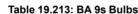


Table 19.213: BA 95 Builds						
Description	Voltage (V)	Power (W)	Sold in lots of	Catalog Number		
Incandescent bulbs,	6	1.2	10	DL1CB006		
long life	24	2.0	10	DL1CE024		
Ø 11 mm max. length 28 mm max.	130	2.6	10	DL1CE130		
Neen bulbe	120-130	_	10	DL1CF110		
Neon bulbs	230-240	_	10	DL1CF220		

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE 19



Type K Heavy Duty Operators

Table 19.214: Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators

Description		Color	Operator with 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [1]	Operator with 1 N.O. Contact (KA2) [1]	Operator with 1 N.C. Contact (KA3) [1]	Operator Only with No Contacts [1]
		Black	KR1BH13	KR1BH5	KR1BH6	KR1B
		Red	KR1RH13	KR1RH5	KR1RH6	KR1R
	Full Guard	Green	KR1GH13	KR1GH5	KR1GH6	KR1G
		Universal [2]	KR1UH13	KR1UH5	KR1UH6	KR1U
9001KR1B		Other [3]	KR1∎H13	KR1∎H5	KR1∎H6	KR1∎
		Black	KR3BH13	KR3BH5	KR3BH6	KR3B
		Red	KR3RH13	KR3RH5	KR3RH6	KR3R
	No Guard	Green	KR3GH13	KR3GH5	KR3GH6	KR3G
	No Guard	Universal [2]	KR3UH13	KR3UH5	KR3UH6	KR3U
9001KR3B		Other [3]	KR3∎H13	KR3∎H5	KR3∎H6	KR3∎
300 11(13)		Black	KR2BH13	KR2BH5	KR2BH6	KR2B
		Red	KR2RH13	KR2RH5	KR2RH6	KR2R
	5 4 4 4 9 4	Green	KR2GH13	KR2GH5	KR2GH6	KR2G
	Extended Guard	Universal [2]	KR2UH13	KR2UH5	KR2UH6	KR2U
9001KR2B		Other[3]	KR2=H13	KR2∎H5	KR2∎H6	KR2
900 IKR2B		Snap-In Plastic Mu	ushroom Button	I		I
		Black	KR4BH13	KR4BH5	KR4BH6	KR4B
		Red	KR4RH13	KR4RH5	KR4RH6	KR4R
	1-3/8 in. (35 mm)	Red [4]	KR4R05H13	KR4R05H5	KR4R05H6	KR4R05
		Green	KR4GH13	KR4GH5	KR4GH6	KR4G
	Diameter	Other [3]	KR4∎H13	KR4∎H5	KR4∎H6	KR4
	Mushroom Button		om Button with Set Screv			
9001KR4B		Black	KR24BH13	KR24BH5	KR24BH6	KR24B
000111112		Red	KR24RH13	KR24RH5	KR24RH6	KR24R
		Green	KR24GH13	KR24GH5	KR24GH6	KR24G
		Other[3]	KR24=H13	KR24∎H5	KR24∎H6	KR24∎
		Screw-On Metal M	ushroom Button with Set	Screw Security		
	1-1/2 in. (40 mm)	Black	—	_	_	9001KR24BM
	Diameter Mushroom Button	Red	_	_	_	9001KR24RM
		Green				9001KR24GM
9001KR24BM				_	_	90011(1/2401)
		Snap-In Plastic Mu		KDEDLIE	KEEDUIA	1(0.50
		Black	KR5BH13	KR5BH5	KR5BH6	KR5B
		Red	KR5RH13 KR5R05H13 [4]	KR5RH5 KR5R05H5 [4]	KR5RH6 KR5R05H6 [4]	KR5R KR5R05 [4]
		Red [4]				
	2-1/4 in. (57 mm)	Green	KR5GH13	KR5GH5	KR5GH6	KR5G
	Diameter Mushroom Button	Other[3]	KR5∎H13	KR5∎H5	KR5∎H6	KR5∎
	Wushroom Button		om Button with Set Screv			
9001KR5B		Black	KR25BH13	KR25BH5	KR25BH6	KR25B
		Red	KR25RH13	KR25RH5	KR25RH6	KR25R
		Green	KR25GH13	KR25GH5	KR25GH6	KR25G
-		Other[3]	KR25∎H13	KR25∎H5	KR25∎H6	KR25∎
			ushroom Button with Set	Screw Security		00041/000000
	2-3/8 in. (60 mm)	Black	—	—	_	9001KR25BM
	Diameter Mushroom Button	Red	—		_	9001KR25RM
9001KR25BM		Green	—	-	-	9001KR25GM

NOTE: To select contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90.

Table 19.215: Color Codes

Color	KR1, 2, 3 Place Color Code in Type Number	KR4, 5, 24, 25 Place Color Code in Type Number				
Blue	L	L				
Yellow	Y	Y				
White	W	—				
Orange	S	S				
Gray	E	_				

NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

6

[1] [2] [3] [4]

- When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. The universal push button operators contain one each of the following color inserts: black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue and white. Choose color code fromTable 19.217 Color Codes for Type K Operators, page 19-73. Knob has the words "Emergency Stop" in raised letters highlighted in white for readability.



schneider-electric.us

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Table 19.216: 30 mm Multifunction Operators

	Description [5]	Color	With 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5) [6]	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (1 KA1) [6]	Without Contacts [6] [7]	
n-Illuminated Push-Pul	I Mushroom Operators					
	Position, Plastic Head 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Momentary Pull Maintained Neutral Momentary Push [8]	Red Green Other [9]	KR8RH25 KR8GH25 KR8▼H25		KR8R KR8G KR8▼	
()	2 Position, Plastic Head 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-0n Maintained Pull Maintained Push [10]	Red [11] Green Other [9]		KR9RH13 KR9GH13 KR9▼H13	KR9R KR9G KR9▼	
KR9R94H13 Set Screw Style	2 Position , Plastic Head 1-5/8 in. (40 mm), Screw-On Head with Set Screw Maintained Pull Maintained Push [10]	Red	_	KR9R94H13	KR9R94	
		Black	_		9001KR9BM94	
	2 Position,	Red	—		9001KR9RM94	
9001KR9RM94	Metal Head 1-1/2 in. (40 mm) Diameter	Green	_	_	9001KR9GM94	
		Black	_		9001KR9BM95	
117	2 Position.	Red	—		9001KR9RM95	
	Metal Head 2-3/8 in. (60 mm) Diameter	Green	_	_	9001KR9GM95	
9001KR9RM95						
	Description	Color	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With 2 N.O. & 2 N.C. Contacts (KA2)	Without Contacts	
n-Illuminated Turn-to-R	elease Mushroom Operators					
	2 Position, Plastic Head Turn-to-Release Trigger Action	Red	KR16H13	KR16H2	KR16	
9001KR16H2 Trigger Action						



9001KR9P1 9001KR9P1 1.625 in. Diameter Knob For 1-3/8 in. or 2-1/4 in. Diameter Knob [5] Includes Type KN379 Legend Plate Marked Pull To Start Push To Stop

Table 19.217: Color Codes for 30 mm Multifunction Operators ▼

Color	KR8, KR9
Black [15]	В
Red	R
Green	G
Blue	L
Yellow	Y
White	W
Orange [15]	S
Clear	С
Amber	A
Gray	_

Screw-On Plastic Illum	ninated Push-Pull Mushroom	Operators [6] [12] [9	1	
Description [5]	Voltage	With Red Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With Other Color Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts [7]
3 Position Illuminated Momentary Pull Maintained Neutral Momentary Push[8]	110-120 V, 50-60 Hz Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing [13] Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon [14]	KR8P1RH25 KR8P▲RH25 KR8P▲RH25	KR8P1▼H25 KR8P▲▼H25 KR8P▲▼H25	KR8P1▼ KR8P▲▼ KR8P▲▼
Description [5]	Voltage	With Red[11] Knob & 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Other Color Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts
2 Position Illuminated Maintained Pull Maintained Push	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing [13] Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon [14]	KR9P1RH13 KR9P▲RH13 KR9P▲RH13	KR9P1▼H13 KR9P▲▼H13 KR9P▲▼H13	KR9P1▼ KR9P▲▼ KR9P▲▼

Table 19.218: Contact Sequences

		Pull	Ctr	Push
(KA1)	KA3	х	0	0
(1041)	KA2	0	0	х
		9001 KR8RH25		
KA	3	Х	0	0
KA	5	Х	Х	0
KA	2	0	0	Х

[5] For 1-3/8 in. or 2-1/4 in. Dia. Knob: a) Order Type -20 or -21 knob from Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. b) Order 9001K54 adapter—allows Type -20 or -21 knob to fit on push pull operators. Voids UL and NEMA 6 rating.
 c) Can order assembled operator by adding color code to Type -20 or -21. Example: 9001KR9R would be 9001KR9R20 or 9001KR9R21.

- [6] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the chosen "H" number to the end of the operator. [7]
- [8] For contact sequences, see Table 19.218 Contact Sequences, page 19-73 [9] ▼ Choose one color from the Color Codes table here, and insert the color code in Type number. Example: KR9 with a yellow knob = KR9Y
- [10] For color codes, see Color Codes for 30 mm Multifunction Operators, page 19-73.
- [11] To obtain a red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" printed on the red knob-substitute "R05" in place of "R"
- [12] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Table 19.274 Standard Light Modules for Types K, SK, and KX Control Units, page 19-91. Example: KR8P with a 277 V 50-60 Hz voltage = KR8P8.
- [13] The knob must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, for example, for a green LED, use a green knob.
- [14] On neon light modules, use clear knobs only
- [15] These colors are not available on illuminated push-pull operators.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

Type K Heavy Duty Operators

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Table 19.219: Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators

Descript	ion	Voltage and Frequency	Style	With Red Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) <i>[16]</i>	With Green Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [16]	With Other Color Cap Without Contact Block [17 [18] [16]	
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K1L1RH13	K1L1GH13	K1L1▼	
and a second		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K1L7RH13	K1L7GH13	K1L7▼	
ALL AND A	Full Guard	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K1L35RH13	K1L35GH13	K1L35▼	
	Illuminated		Transformer or Flashing	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎▼	
	Push Button Clear Plastic Top		Full Voltage	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L ∎ [18]	
C. C	Oldar Flastic Top	For other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon[20]	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎▼	
9001K1L1			LED [21]	K1L∎RH13	K1L∎GH13	K1L∎▼	
-		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K3L1RH13	K3L1GH13	K3L1▼	
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K3L7RH13	K3L7GH13	K3L7▼	
	Full Guard	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K3L35RH13	K3L35GH13	K3L35▼	
	Illuminated		Transformer or Flashing	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎▼	
	Push Button Metal Top		Full Voltage	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎ [18]	
	ivietar top	For other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎▼	
9001K3L1			LED [21]	K3L∎RH13	K3L∎GH13	K3L∎▼	
000 HIGET		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1RH13	K2L1GH13	K2L1▼	
and the second		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7RH13	K2L7GH13	K2L7▼	
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35RH13	K2L35GH13	K2L35▼	
	No Guard Illuminated		Transformer or Flashing	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎ [18]	
	Push Button		Full Voltage	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎▼	
		For other voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎▼	
9001K2L1			LED [21]	K2L∎RH13	K2L∎GH13	K2L∎▼	
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1R20H13	K2L1G20H13		
	4.0/0: (05	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7R20H13	K2L7G20H13	1	
C I GEO	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Illuminated	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35R20H13	K2L35G20H13		
	Mushroom,		Transformer or Flashing	K2L∎R20H13	K2L∎G20H13	Order K2L ■▼ Above [22]	
C ALC	Screw-On Plastic Head	For other voltages[19]	Full Voltage	K2L∎R20H13	K2L=G20H13	/	
	Flaslic Head	Torother voltages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K2L∎R20H13	K2L=G20H13		
9001K2LR20			LED [21]	K2L∎R20H13	K2L∎G20H13		
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L1R21H13	K2L1G21H13		
- Mes	0.4/4 in (57 mm)	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	K2L7R21H13	K2L7G21H13		
24	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Illuminated	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	K2L35R21H13	K2L35G21H13		
	Mushroom,		Transformer or Flashing	K2L∎R21H13	K2L∎G21H13	Order K2L∎▼ Above [22]	
	Screw-On Plastic Head	For other voltages[19]	Full Voltage	K2L∎R21H13	K2L∎G21H13		
0001/21 021	Flastic Fleat	i oi otilei voitages[19]	Resistor or Neon [20]	K2L=R21H13	K2L∎G21H13		
9001K2LR21		Γ	LED [21]	K2L=R21H13	K2L=G21H13		

NOTE: To select contact blocks, light modules, and accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90.

Table 19.220: Color Caps

0	Color Codes ▼										
Color	K1L, K2L, K3L	1-3/8 in. Mushroom	2-1/4 in. Mushroom								
Red	R	R20	R21								
Green	G	G20	G21								
Blue	L	L20	L21								
Yellow	Y	Y20	Y21								
White	W	W20	W21								
Clear	С	C20	C21								
Amber	A	A20	A21								

NOTE: UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

[16] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[17] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the "H" number to the end of the operator type number.

[18] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table. Example: K2L25 with a blue 1–3/8 in. mushroom button = K2L25L20.

[19] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K2L with 240 Vac/Vdc = K2L25. On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.

[20]

The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for red LED, use red color cap. The only difference between a no guard (K2L_) operator and mushroom button operator is the color cap. [21]

[22]

19-74

schneider-electric.us

9001K 2-Position Selector Switches

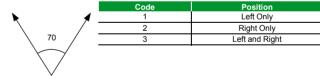
	Contact Block Required								1 — Contact Closed 0 — Contact Open			
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type KA1 or KA2 or KA3		Mount on Side KA1 or KA2 or KA3			K Left	Right	K Left	Right			
	KA1		KA1 #2		KA3 #2	1	0	0	1			
Side 2 Side 1	o o or			or	KA2 #2	0	1	1	0			
Operator Locating	KA1		KA1		KA3 #1	1	0	0	1			
Top View	o o or		#1	or	KA2 #1	0	1	1	0			
For cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Se	or cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide, page 19-78.								D			

Non-Illuminated Operators	Cat. No. [23]	Cat. No. [23]
Manual Return [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	KS11	KS12
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75) [25]	KS11♦	KS12♦
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code1,2,3) [25]	KS11K♦	KS12K♦
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob		
With 1 KA1 on Side #2	KS11BH13	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1	KS11BH1	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2	KS11BH2	—
Spring Return from Left [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	KS25	
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75) [25]	KS25♦	—
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 2 only) [26]	KS25K2	—
Spring Return from Right [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
_Without Knob	—	KS34
With Knob (select style and color from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75) [25]	—	KS34◆
Key Operated with E10 Key (Code 1 only)	—	KS34K1
Illuminated Operators	Cat. No. [23]	Cat. No. [23]
Manual Return [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	_	
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K11J1	K12J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K11J1R	K12J1R
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [27]. [25]	K11J ∎ ♦	K12J∎♦
Spring Return from Left [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K25J1	_
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	K25J1R	—
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [27]. [25]	K25J∎♦	_
Spring Return from Right [24], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	•	
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	_	K34J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	_	K34J1R
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module [27]. [25]		K34J∎◆

Table 19.222: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

0.1	Standa	rd Knob	Gloved Hand Knob			
Color	Knob Code	Cat. No. [23]	Knob Code	Cat. No. [23]		
Black	В	B11	FB	B25		
Red	R	R8	FR	R24		
Green	G	G8	FG	G24		
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24		
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24		
White	W	W8	FW	W24		
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24		
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24		

Table 19.223: Key Withdrawl Codes



2 Position

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- Add the key withdrawal code from Table 19.223 Key Withdrawl Codes, page 19-75 [26]
- [27] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J= with 208Vac = K25J3

ດ

^[23] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application. Add the knob color code from Table 19.222 Selector Switch Assembly Codes, page 19-75 [24] [25]



.:4: Cole r Switch

Tabla 19 224: 3 Dasi	tion So	100	tor Sw	itcho	~		900	1K 3-Po	osition S	Selector	Switche	es			
Cable 19.224: 3-Position Selector Switches Contact Block Required							1 - Contact Closed 0- Contact Open								
Contact Block Position		uant and Type	·		∕loun on Side		Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Right	Left Righ
	KA1		KA3			KA3 #2	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	1 0 0	0 1 0	1 1 0
Side 2 Side 1		or		KA1 #2	or	KA2 #2	0 1 1	001	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	0 1 1	0 1 1	1 0 0	0 0 1
	KA1		KA3	144.4		KA3 #1	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	101	0 0 1	0 1 1
Operator Locating Notch	000	or		KA1 #1	or	KA2 #1	1 1 0	001	0 1 0	0 1 0	0 0 1	1 0 0	0 1 0	0 1 0	100
For cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Se	elector Swit	tch (ae 19-7	8.		В	С	D	E	F	G	J	L	М
Non-Illuminated Operator				,			Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
Manual Return, Operator	Only (with	nout	contact	blocks) [29]	1									
Without Knob						·	KS42	KS43	KS44	KS45	KS46	KS47	KS49	KS401	KS402
With Knob +[30]							KS42♦	KS43♦	KS44♦	KS45♦	KS46♦	KS47♦	KS49♦	KS401♦	KS402♦
Key Operated with E10 Key	(Code 4 tl	hrou	igh 10) 🔻	[31]			KS42K▼	KS43K▼	KS44K▼	KS45K▼	KS46K▼	KS47K▼	KS49K▼	KS401K▼	KS402K
Operator with Contact Blo	•		•		b /32	27									
With 1 KA1 on Side #2 (H1	3)						KS42B- H13	KS43B- H13	KS44B- H13	KS45BH13	KS46BH13	KS47BH13	KS49BH13	KS401B- H13	KS402B- H13
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H1))						KS42BH1	KS43BH1	KS44BH1	KS45BH1	KS46BH1	KS47BH1	KS49BH1	KS401BH1	KS402BH
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2 (H2)				KS42BH2	KS43BH2	KS44BH2	KS45BH2	KS46BH2	KS47BH2	KS49BH2	KS401BH2	KS402BH2			
Spring Return from Left to	o Center, C	Ope	rator Onl	y (with	out	contac	t blocks) /2	91					•	-	
Without Knob							KS62	KS63	KS64	KS65	KS66	KS67	KS69	KS601	KS602
With Knob +[30]							KS62+	KS63♦	KS64♦	KS65♦	KS66♦	KS67♦	KS69♦	KS601+	KS602+
Key Operated with E10 Key	/ (Code 5, 6	6 or	9 only) V	[31]			KS62K▼	KS63K▼	KS64K▼	KS65K▼	KS66K▼	KS67K▼	KS69K▼	KS601K▼	KS602K▼
Spring Return from Right	to Center,	, Op	erator O	nly (wit	hou	t cont	act blocks) (29]				•			
Without Knob							KS72	KS73	KS74	KS75	KS76	KS77	KS79	KS701	KS702
With Knob +[30]							KS72♦	KS73♦	KS74♦	KS75♦	KS76♦	KS77♦	KS79♦	KS701♦	KS702♦
Key Operated with E10 Key	/ (Code 4,	5 or	7 only) 🔻	[31]			KS72K▼	KS73K▼	KS74K▼	KS75K▼	KS76K▼	KS77K▼	KS79K▼	KS701K▼	KS702K▼
Spring Return from Both	Sides to C	Cent	er, Opera	tor Onl	ly (w	ithou	t contact blo	cks) [29]							
Without Knob							KS52	KS53	KS54	KS55	KS56	KS57	KS59	KS501	KS502
With Knob +[30]							KS52♦	KS53♦	KS54♦	KS55♦	KS56♦	KS57♦	KS59♦	KS501♦	KS502♦
Key Operated with E10 Key	/ (Code 4, !	5 or	7 only) 🔻	[31]			KS52K▼	KS53K▼	KS54K▼	KS55K▼	KS56K▼	KS57K▼	KS59K▼	KS501K▼	KS502K▼
Illuminated Operators							Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.	Cat. No.
Manual Return, Operator				blocks)	[29]	1		-					_		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50							K42J1	K43J1	K44J1	K45J1	K46J1	K47J1	K49J1	K401J1	K402J1
With Standard Red Knob, 1							K42J1R	K43J1R	K44J1R	K45J1R	K46J1R	K47J1R	K49J1R	K401J1R	K402J1R
With Other Color Knob and		-	-			_	K42J ∎ ♦	K42J∎♦	K44J ∎ ♦	K45J ∎ ♦	K46J ∎ ♦	K47J ∎ ♦	K49J ∎ ♦	K401J ∎ ♦	K402J∎♦
Spring Return from Left to				y (with	out	contac		í		1		-	-		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50							K62J1	K63J1	K64J1	K65J1	K66J1	K67J1	K69J1	K601J1	K602J1
With Standard Red Knob, 1							K62J1R	K63J1R	K64J1R	K65J1R	K66J1R	K67J1R	K69J1R	K601J1R	K602J1R
With Other Color Knob and		-				_	K62J∎♦	K62J∎♦	K64J ∎ ♦	K65J∎♦	K66J ∎ ♦	K67J ∎ ♦	K69J ∎ ♦	K601J ∎ ♦	K602J∎♦
Spring Return from Right				nly (wit	hou	t cont		1	1						
Without Knob, 110-120V 50							K72J1	K73J1	K74J1	K75J1	K76J1	K77J1	K79J1	K701J1	K702J1
With Standard Red Knob, 1							K72J1R	K73J1R	K74J1R	K75J1R	K76J1R	K77J1R	K79J1R	K701J1R	K702J1R
With Other Color Knob and	other volta			-12	-27 A P	וחכי	1/70 1-4		1/74 1-4		1/761-4		1/70 1-1	1/701 1-1	1/7001-4

Table 19.225: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No. +

With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module =[33] +[30]

With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer

Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer

Spring Return from Both Sides to Center, Operator Only (without

With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module =[33] +[30]

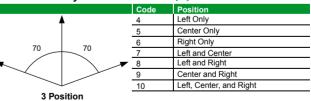
	Standard Kn	ob	Gloved Hand Knob				
Color	[30] Knob Code	Cat. No. [28]	[30] Knob Code	Cat. No. [28]			
Black	В	B11	FB	B25			
Red	R	R8	FR	R24			
Green	G	G8	FG	G24			
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24			
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24			
White	W	W8	FW	W24			
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24			
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24			

K56J**∎**♦ Table 19.226: Key Withdrawal Codes [34]

K76J∎♦

K56J1

K56.11R



K77J**∎**♦

K57J1

K57.I1R

K57J**∎**♦

K79J∎♦

K59J1

K59.11R

K59J**∎**♦

K701J∎♦

K501J1

K501.11R

K501J∎♦ K502J∎♦

K702J∎♦

K502J1

K502.11R

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

[28] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[29] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.

K72J∎♦

K52J1

K52.I1R

K52J∎♦ K53J∎♦

ontact blo

K72J∎♦

K53J1

K53.J1R

(s) [29]

K74J∎♦

K54J1

K54.11R

K54J**∎**♦

K75J∎♦

K55J1

K55.J1R

K55J**∎**♦

[30] Add the knob color code from Table 19.225 Selector Switch Assembly Code, page 19-76. For LED, knob color must match LED.

▼ Add the key withdrawal code from Key Widthdrawl Codes table. Example: KS43K with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6. [31]

For other color knobs replace the B with knob color code from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. [32]

Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from page 19-86. [33]

[34] Add the key withdrawal code from Key Widthdrawal Codes table. Example: KS43K with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6.



9001K 4-Position Selector Switches

Table 19.227: 4-Position Selector Switches

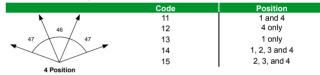
			Contact Blo	ck Required					
Contact Block Position	Quantity and Type KA1 or KA2 or KA3					Side or KA3	1—Contact Closed 0—Contact Open		
	KA1			KA1		KA3 #2			
Side 2 Side 1		or		#2	or	KA2 #2	0 0 1 0		
Operator Locating	KA1			KA1		KA3 #1	0 0 0 1		
Top View		or		#1		KA2 #1	0 1 0 0		
For cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selector S	witch Guide, page 19-7	8.					Н		
Non-Illuminated Operators Manual Return [36], Operator Only (without c	optact blocks)						Cat. No. <i>[</i> 35]		
Without Knob									
With Knob+[37]	KS88♦								
Key Operated with E10 Key (Codes 11, 12, 1	KS88K[38]								
Illuminated Operators	Cat. No. <i>[</i> 35]								
Manual Return [36], Operator Only (without o									

Manual Return [36], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	KS88J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	KS88J1R
With Other Color Knob and other voltage Light Module = [20] + [27][40]	KC00 I-+

Table 19.228: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

.	Standar	d Knob	Gloved Hand Knob		
Color	Knob Code	Cat. No.	Knob Code	Cat. No.	
Black	В	B11	FB	B25	
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	А	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24	

Table 19.229: Key Withdrawl Codes



NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

Potentiometers with Dial Plate

Table 19.230: Potentiometers with Dial Plate (not UL listed)—Maximum Voltage 300

Power	Description	Ratings	Туре
	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer		K20
0.14/	Operator with Single Potentiometer		K21
2 W	Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer	NEMA 4, 13	K22
	Operator with Tandem Potentiometer		K23

Table 19.231: Potentiometer Suffixes

Single Potentiometer								
Suffix [41]	Resistance	Suffix [41]	Resistance					
01	50 Ω	07	5 kΩ					
02	100 Ω	08	10 kΩ					
04	500 Ω	09	25 kΩ					
05	1 kΩ	13	500 kΩ					
39	2 kΩ	37	750 kΩ					
06	2.5 kΩ	14	1 MΩ					
Tandem Potentiometer								
Suffix [41]		Resistance						
Sullix [41]		Front	Rear					
82		1 kW	1 kW					

NOTE: Any potentiometer with a shaft 7/8" long and 1/4" diameter may be used with these operators.

19 PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR

[35] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [36] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.
- [37] Add the knob color code from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.
- [38] Add the key withdrawal code from the Key Withdrawl Codes table.
- [39] Add the key withdrawal code from Key Widthdrawl Codes table. Example: KS43K with key withdrawal in the right position only = KS43K6.
- [40] Add the knob color code from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.

[41] For the complete part number, add the suffix from Table 19.231 Potentiometer Suffixes, page 19-77 to the catalog number. Example: 9001K2105.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Selection

Shown below is a simplified method of selecting a selector switch to meet almost any combination of contact sequences.

Step No. 1 Determine the contact sequence(s) required. Set up a target table like

the one shown for the example below.							
Contact Sequence 0—contact open 1— contact closed		ł	1				
A	1	0	0				
В	0	1	0				
C	0	0	1				

Step No. 2

Step No. 2 Look for a cam type common to all sequences in: Table 19.232 2 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78, Table 19.233 3 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78, or Table 19.234 4 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78. For the example above, Table 19.233 3 Position Selector Switch, page 19-78 would be used.

For the contact sequences A (1 0 0), B (0 1 0) and C (0 0 1) of the example above, cam types F and L are common to all three sequences.

Step No. 3 Next, use the cam type common to all the sequences (if several cam types are common, choose one) to find the operator type number. Go to the proper reference topic as indicated in the table below:

Number of Positions	Push Button Line	Reference topics
2	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	Type K, page 19-75 Type SK, page 19-85 "H" Numbers, page 19-93 Type KX with Contacts, page 19-102 Type KX without Contacts, page 19-104
3	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	Type K, page 19-76 Type SK, page 19-86 "H" Numbers, page 19-93 Type KX with Contacts, page 19-102 Type KX without Contacts, page 19-104
4	Type K, Type SK, Type KX	Type K, page 19-77 Type SK, page 19-87 Type KX, page 19-102

If for the example above a manual return operator with a standard black knob is required and: The F cam type is chosen, the operator type number is:

- Type K—Class 9001 Type KS46B, page 19-76
- Type SK—Class 9001 Type SKS46B, page 19-86
- Type KX—Class 9001 Type KXSDFB, page 19-104
- The L cam type is chosen, the operator type number is:
- Type K—Class 9001 Type KS401B, page 19-76
- Type SK—Class 9001 Type SKS401B, page 19-86
- Type KX—Class 9001 Type KXSDLB, page 19-104

Step No. 4 Determine the contact blocks required by using the same table in Step No. 2

If, for the example above, the F cam type is chosen:

- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence A (1 0 0).
- Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 1 for sequence B (0 1 0).
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 1 or 2 for sequence C (0 0 1).
- If, for the example above, the L cam type is chosen:
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence A (1 0 0).
- Use a 9001KA2 mounted on side no. 1 or a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 2 for sequence B (0 1 0).

• Use a 9001KA3 mounted on side no. 1 for sequence C (0 0 1). One Type KA1 double circuit block can be used in place of one Type KA2 single circuit block plus one Type KA3 single circuit block mounted on the same side.

Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide

Table 19.232: 2 Position Selector Switch

If you require contact sequence—		Use Cam Type	Use Contact	Mount on	
	1	Use Call Type	Block Type	side no. [42]	
4	0	E	KA3	1 or 2	
I	0	D	KA2	1 or 2	
0	4	E	KA2	1 or 2	
	1	D	KA3	1 or 2	

Table 19.233: 3 Position Selector Switch

If you require contact sequence—			Use Cam Type						Use Contact	Mount on						
	≜	1				056	Gam	туре				Block Type	side no. [42]			
								G			М	KA2	1			
										L		KA2	2			
1	0	0		С		Е						KA3	1			
			В	С		Е	F	G	J			KA3	2			
			В					G	J			KA5 [43]	2			
					D	Е			J	L		KA2	1			
0	1	0			D	E						KA2	2			
0		1 0					F					KA3	1			
										L		KA3	2			
		1		С			F					KA2	1 or 2			
			В		D			G		L		KA3	1			
0	0		1	1	1			D							KA3	2
			В									KA5[43]	1			
											Μ	KA2	2			
			В									KA2	1			
1	1	0		С			F					KA5 [43]	1 or 2			
											Μ	KA3	2			
			В					G	J			KA2	2			
•								G				KA5[43]	1			
0	1	1								L		KA5 [43]	2			
											Μ	KA3	1			
									J			KA3	1			
1	0	1			D	Е			J	L		KA5[43]	1			
•					D	Е						KA5[43]	2			

Table 19.234: 4 Position Selector Switch

If you require contact sequence—				Use Cam Type	Use Contact	Mount on		
		1	1	Use cam type	Block Type	side no. [42]		
1	0	0	0	Н	(A) KA3	2		
0	1	0	0	Н	(B) KA2	1		
0	0	1	0	Н	(C) KA2	2		
0	0	0	1	Н	(D) KA3	1		
1	0	0	1	Н	A & D Wired in Parallel			
1	1	0	0	Н	A & B V	/ired in Parallel		
0	1	1	0	Н	B&CV	Vired in Parallel		
0	0	1	1	Н	C & D V	Vired in Parallel		
1	1	1	0	Н	A, B & C	Wired in Parallel		
0	1	1	1	Н	B, C & D	Wired in Parallel		
1	0	1	0	Н	A & C Wired in Parallel			
0	1	0	1	Н	B&DV	Vired in Parallel		
1	1	0	1	Н	KA5 [43]	2		
1	0	1	1	Н	KA5 [43] 1			

NOTE: For Outline Dimensions see Catalog 9001CT1103

NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.



When ordering, please specify

- Quantity ٠
- Class Number
- Type or Catalog Number

For "H" Numbers, see Type K, SK, and KX Contact Block "H" Numbers, page 19-93

[42] See Type K, SK, and KX Contact Block "H" Numbers, page 19-93

[43] Type KA5 must be the last block on either side. If more than one KA5 is required on either side—contact your local Square D sales office.



Type K Heavy Duty Pilot Lights

When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

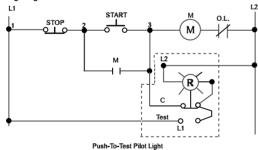
Table 19.235: Pilot Lights-UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4 & 13[44][45]

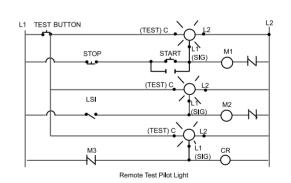
Description	Voltage	Style	With Red Fresnel Color Cap [46]	With Green Fresnel Color Cap [46]	With Other Color Cap [46] [47]	Without Color Cap [46]
	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz 220–240 V, 50–60 Hz 24–28 Vac/Vdc	Transformer Transformer Full Voltage	KP1R31 KP7R31 KP35R31	KP1G31 KP7G31 KP35G31	KP1∎ KP7∎ KP35∎	KP1 KP7 KP35
Standard Pilot Light (Plastic Fresnel Color Cap Shown)	For other voltages see Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.	Transformer, Flashing or LED [48] Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [49]	KP▲R31 KP▲R31	KP▲G31 KP▲G31	К₽▲∎ К₽▲∎	KP▲ KP▲
Push-To-Test Pilot Light (Glass Color Cap Shown)	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz 220–240 V, 50–60 Hz 24–28 Vac/Vdc	Transformer Transformer Full Voltage	KT1R31 KT7R31 KT35R31	KT1G31 KT7G31 KT35G31	KT1∎ KT7∎ KT35∎	KT1 KT7 KT35
	For other voltages see Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.	Transformer, Flashing or LED [48] Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [49]	KT▲R31 KT▲R31	KT▲G31 KT▲G31	KT▲■ KT▲	KT▲ KT▲
Remote Test Pilot Light (Glass Color Cap Shown)	120 Vac Only 24–28 Vac Only for other voltages	Resistor [50] Full Voltage [50]	KTR38R31 KTR35R31	KTR38G31 KTR35G31	KTR38∎ KTR35∎	KTR38 KTR35
	See Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.[50]	Full Voltage or Resistor [50]	KTR▲R31	KTR▲G31	KTR ▲∎	KTR▲

Table 19.236: Color Caps

Color	Plastic Fresnel	Plastic Domed	Glass					
Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A31 L31 C31 G31 R31 W31 Y31	A9 L9 C9 G9 R9 W9 Y9	A6 L6 C6 G6 R6 W6 Y6					

Typical Wiring Diagram





For Contact Blocks, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 For Light Modules, see Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91 For Accessories, see Type K and SK Accessories, page 19-94

[44] For use in hazardous locations, see Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92

- [45] Legend plates not included.
- [46] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [47] Add the color code as chosen from Table 19.236 Color Caps, page 19-79. EXAMPLE: KP1 with a blue fresnel cap = KP1L31
- [48] The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for green LED, use green color cap.
- [49] On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.
- [50] On remote test pilot lights use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes. Do not choose LED (exception these LED codes are allowed: 38LG, 38LL, 38LR, 38LW, 38LY), neon or transformer codes. For AC use only.

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

ດ

Type K Heavy Duty Specialty Operators

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103





Without Latch

With Latch

The joy stick operator is ideal for applications where only one circuit is to be energized at one time. The three position joy stick closes one circuit in each Up-Down or Right-Left position with all circuits open in center position. The five position operator closes one circuit in each Up, Down, Left and Right position with all circuits open in center position?

position. Momentary contact operators are spring return to the center position. Maintained operators remain in position and must be returned manually. Operators with latch cannot be operated until the latch button in center of handle is pressed.

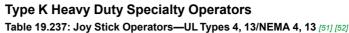


Selector Push Button 9001KQ

Inserts are field convertible. For colors not listed, order operator without insert, plus separate color insert from Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. Up to two Type KA contact blocks can be mounted in tandem (total of four blocks). Selector push buttons cannot be illuminated.



Key Operated Push Button 9001KR



Operator With Contacts Description [54] [53 Without Latch Momentary Contact— Spring Return to Center K71H7 K71 **1** 3 Position-With Latch K70H7 K70 Center Off Without Latch K73H7 K73 Maintained Contact K72H7 With Latch K72 Momentary Contact— Spring Return to Center Without Latch K31H8 K31 3 Position With Latch K30H8 K30 40) Center Off Without Latch K33H8 K33 Maintained Contact K32H8 With Latch K32 Momentary Contact— Spring Return to Center Without Latch K35H2 K35 5 Position-Center Off With Latch K34H2 K34 Without Latch K37H2 K37 Maintained Contact With Latch K36H2

Table 19.238: Contact Arrangements

0	Operator Positions		Contact			le positior	ı (with ı	eference t	o Nib)
Operator Po	sitions	Contact Block Type	Block Location	Contact	1 🛉	2 →	OFF	3 🕴	4 🗲
~~>	0	KA3	POS 1 (3)	А	_	1	0	_	0
	3	KA3	POS 2 (4)	А	I	0	0	I	1
A		KA2	POS 1 (3)	В	1	I	0	0	-
¥	3	KA2	POS 2 (4)	В	0	-	0	1	-
		KA1	POS 1 (3)	А	0	1	0	0	0
	5	KA I	F03 T (3)	В	1	0	0	0	0
\mathbf{v}	5	KA1	POS 2 (4)	A	0	0	0	0	rence to Nib) 3
•		rvA I	F 03 2 (4)	В	0	0	0	0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0

(1) Contact Closed (0) Contact Open

Table 19.239: Selector Push Button Operators-UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

Contact Block Two Position Operators					ors						
Requi	red		0—Co	ntact Op	en 1—C	ontact C	losed F	-Free	D—Depre	essed	
Quantity	Mount	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right	Left	Right
and Type	on Side	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD	FD
010		0 0	1 0	0 0	1 0	0 0	1 1	1 1	1 0	1 0	0 0
0 0 1 KA1	#2	0 1	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 1
010		0 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	0 0	1 0	1 1	1 1	0 0
0 0 1 KA1	#1	0 1	0 0	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1	0 1	0 0	0 0	0 1
Cam [55]	P	•	F	र	w	3		Т	٢	r
Color Ir	isert	Туре		Туре	•	Туре		Тур	е	Туре	
Without Ins		KQ	11	KC	12	KQ	13	K	Q14	KQ	15
Blac	k	KQ1	1B	KQ	12B	KQ	13B	KC	14B	KQ′	15B

Order Contact Blocks From Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90

Key operated push buttons are used wherever unauthorized use of a push button is discouraged. Examples are locking a Start push button in the extended position or locking a Stop push button in the depressed position. The operator can also be locked in the flush position—holding all contacts open. Up to two Type KA contact blocks can be mounted in tandem (total of four blocks). ("X" = locked position) [57]

Table 19.240: Key Operated Push Button - UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 [51] [52]

	Loc			
Description	Extended	Flush	Depres- sed	Type [53]
Push button operable only with key in lock. Key is removable in locked position only.	× ×	× ×	××	KR131 KR132 KR133 KR137
Push button operable with or without key in lock. Push button can be locked with key only. Key removable in both locked or unlocked position.	× ×	$\frac{1}{x}$	××	KR141 KR142 KR143 KR147
To lock the unit, rotate the key with the button in the extended position. Then, push the button to lock it in the position indicated at right. Key is removable only in this position.		<u>×</u>	x	KR152 KR153

[51] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.

- [52] Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.
- [53] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [54] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks—a total of four (4) contact blocks can be used. Add the "H" number chosen from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 to the operator type number and add the cost of the "H" number to the operator cost
- [55] Cams are not interchangeable.
- Order color inserts from Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. [56]
- [57] All key operated push buttons are furnished as standard with Square D no. E10 key change. See catalog 9001CT0001 for other key changes.



Type K Heavy Duty Specialty Operators Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



9001KR11U



Emergency Break-Glass Operator 9001K15



Rocker Arm Operating Lever 9001K50



Push-on Push-off Module 9001K85



Wobble Stick 9001K8

NOTE: When mounted in top or bottom hole of a Type K enclosure, the Off Delay Push Button requires one additional space below or above operator. When mounted other than in top or bottom hole, device may require two additional spaces, one above and one below operator. Closing plates must be installed on unused holes.

Table 19.241: Illuminated and Non-Illuminated Dual Operators [58] [59] [60]

Description	Color	With 2 N.O. Contacts (2 KA2) [61]	With 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA2, KA3) [61]	Without Contacts [62] [61]
Momentary Dual Function	Universal [63] Green-Red Other [62]	KR6UH7 KR6GRH7 KR6∎H7	KR6UH37 KR6GRH37 KR6∎H37	KR6U KR6GR KR6∎
Momentary Interlocked Dual Function	Universal[63] Green-Red Other [62]	KR67UH7 KR67GRH7 KR67∎H7	KR67UH37 KR67GRH37 KR67∎H37	KR67U KR67GR KR67∎
Maintained Interlocked Dual Function	Universal [63] Green-Red Other [62]	KR7UH7 KR7GRH7 KR7∎H7	KR7UH37 KR7GRH37 KR7∎H37	KR7U KR7GR KR7∎
Description	Color		Contacts (KA1)	Without Contacts [62]
Both Buttons Maintained Interlocked Assembly	Universal [64] Other [65]	-	KR11UH1 KR11▲H1	KR11U KR11▲
One Button Momentary One Button Maintained Interlocked Assembly	Universal [64] Other [65]	_	KR12UH1H1 KR12▲H1H1	KR12U KR12▲

Table 19.242: Emergency Break-Glass Operator-UL 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13[66]

Description	Type [61]
Operator is held in a depressed position by a glass disc. When the glass disc is broken with the hammer, button returns to a normal extended position. Package of 5 discs included with operator.	K15

Table 19.243: 9001K15 Replacement Parts

Description	Part Number
Yellow bumper	3105211101
Hammer and chain	3105206750
Lower ring nut	6512232801
Top ring nut	9001K40
Package of 5 replacement discs	9001K57
Clip to hold hammer	2540902240

Table 19.244: Rocker Arm Operating Lever

Description	Type [61]
Allows two standard push buttons to be operated independently of each other. Price does not include push buttons or legend plates. Order push buttons and legend plates from Table 19.214 Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators, page 19-72, and Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94—specify which marking is to be inverted.	K50

Table 19.245: Alternate Action—Push-on, Push-off Module

Description	Type [61]				
This module can be added to standard 9001 Type K, KX, S operators. Contact blocks mounted behind this module (m depressed position when the operator is pressed once, an position when the operator is pressed again. For a N.C. cir contact of either a 9001KA4 or 9001KA4. For a N.O. circuit a 9001KA4 or 9001KA6.	K85				
able 19.246: Wobble Stick					
Description	1				

For easy operation of any standard push button	K8

Table 19.247: Off Delay Push Button-UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13

			Type (All Colors)		
	Description	Full Guard [61]	Extended Guard [61]	No Guard [61]	
	Timed Contact 1 N.O. and 1 N.C.	KRD1UH1	KRD2UH1	KRD3UH1	
Time Delay Push Button 9001/RPD	Timed Contact 2 N.O. and 2 N.C.	KRD1UH2	KRD2UH2	KRD3UH2	

Timing period is adjustable from 0.1 second to 60 seconds and begins after button has been released. Devices include a pack of seven color inserts for color coding the push button. See Accessories, page 19-99 for Universal color insert. Contacts are quick make-quick break.

Meets UL Type 13/NEMA 13 and UL Type 6/NEMA 6, which UL and NEMA consider an equivalent to UL Type 4/NEMA 4. [58]

[59] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.

- [60] Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.
- [61] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number
- [62] • Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black. Example: 9001KR6 with left red and right black = 9001KR6RB. See Color Codes for 30 mm Multifunction Operators, page 19-72.
- Universal for KR6, KR67, KR7 includes 2 inserts each of black, red and green. [63]
- Universal for KR11, KR12 includes 2 each of black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue, white. [64]
- ▲ Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black. Example: 9001KR6 with left red and right black = 9001KR6RB. See Color Codes, page 19-72. [65]
- [66] For enclosed versions see 9001KY and 9001SKY Control Stations, page 19-112.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

ດ



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

30 mm Momentary Push Button Operators, UL Types 4, 4X, 13/ NEMA 4, 4X, 13

Table 19.248: Non-Illuminated Momentary Push Button Operators/67/

Description	Color	Operator with 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	Operator with 1 N.O. Contact (KA2)	Operator with 1 N.C. Contact (KA3)	Operator Only No Contacts [68]
	Black	SKR1BH13	SKR1BH5	SKR1BH6	SKR1B
	Red	SKR1RH13	SKR1RH5	SKR1RH6	SKR1R
	Green	SKR1GH13	SKR1GH5	SKR1GH6	SKR1G
	Universal [69]	SKR1UH13	SKR1UH5	SKR1UH6	SKR1U
9001SKR1B Full Guard	Other [70]	SKR1∎H13	SKR1∎H5	SKR1∎H6	SKR1∎
i un oddiru	Black	SKR3BH13	SKR3BH5	SKR3BH6	SKR3B
	Red	SKR3RH13	SKR3RH5	SKR3RH6	SKR3R
	Green	SKR3GH13	SKR3GH5	SKR3GH6	SKR3G
	Universal [69]	SKR3UH13	SKR3UH5	SKR3UH6	SKR3U
9001SKR3B No Guard	Other [70]	SKR3∎H13	SKR3∎H5	SKR3∎H6	SKR3∎
Ho oddid	Black	SKR2BH13	SKR2BH5	SKR2BH6	SKR2B
	Red	SKR2RH13	SKR2RH5	SKR2RH6	SKR2R
	Green	SKR2GH13	SKR2GH5	SKR2GH6	SKR2G
	Universal [69]	SKR2UH13	SKR2UH5	SKR2UH6	SKR2U
9001SKR2B Extended Guard	Other [70]	SKR2∎	SKR2∎H5	SKR2∎H6	SKR2∎
Externada odara	Snap-In Mushroom Butt	on			1
	Black	SKR4BH13	SKR4BH5	SKR4BH6	SKR4B
	Red	SKR4RH13	SKR4RH5	SKR4RH6	SKR4R
	Red [71]	SKR4R05H13	SKR4R05H5	SKR4R05H6	SKR4R05
	Green	SKR4GH13	SKR4GH5	SKR4GH6	SKR4G
	Other [72]	SKR4 H13	SKR4 ▲ H5	SKR4▲H6	SKR4▲
	Screw-On Mushroom Bu	utton with Set Screw Security			
000101/040	Black	SKR24BH13	SKR24BH5	SKR24BH6	SKR24B
9001SKR4B 1-3/8 in. (35 mm)	Red	SKR24RH13	SKR24RH5	SKR24RH6	SKR24R
Mushroom Button	Green	SKR24GH13	SKR24GH5	SKR24GH6	SKR24G
	Other [72]	SKR24▲H13	SKR24▲H5	SKR24▲H6	SKR24▲
	Snap-In Mushroom Butt				·
	Black	SKR5BH13	SKR5BH5	SKR5BH6	SKR5B
	Red	SKR5RH13	SKR5RH5	SKR5RH6	SKR5R
(Calan)	Red [71]	SKR5R05H13	SKR5R05H5	SKR5R05H6	SKR5R05
	Green	SKR5GH13	SKR5GH5	SKR5GH6	SKR5G
	Other [72]	SKR5 A H13	SKR5 A H5	SKR5 AH6	SKR5▲
		utton with Set Screw Security,			
	Black	SKR25BH13	SKR25BH5	SKR25BH6	SKR25B
9001SKR5	Red	SKR25RH13	SKR25RH5	SKR25RH6	SKR25R
2-1/4 in. (57 mm)	Green	SKR25GH13	SKR25GH5	SKR25GH6	SKR25G
Mushroom Button	Other [72]	01112001110	0111200110	0111200110	0

Table 19.249: Color Codes

Color	■ SKR1, 2, 3 Place Color Code in Type Number	▲ SKR4, 5, 24, 25 Place Color Code in Type Number
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	—
Orange	S	S
Gray	E	_

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92. NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

-	-
C	Ο
	-
	70
	-
	S
	9
	ω
	ë
-	0
-	ž
щ	60
æ	S AN
ų	2
P	~
ຸ	
	<u>o</u>
	-0
	ш
	70
	⋗
	Ö
	ž
	20

[67] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[68] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the "H" number to the end of the operator type number.

[69] The universal push button operators include one each of the following color inserts: black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue and white.

[70]

 See Table 19.249 Color Codes, page 19-82.
 Knob has the words "Emergency Stop" in raised letters highlighted in white for readability. [71]

[72] ▲ See Table 19.249 Color Codes , page 19-82.

30 mm Multifunction Operators UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13

Table 19.250: Non-Illuminated Push-Pull Screw-on Mushroom Operators, Plastic Head [73]

	Description	Color	With 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5)	With 1 N.O. / 1 N.C. Contact (1 KA1)	Without Contacts [74]
	3 Position				
PULL PUSH TO START TO STOP	Managatan Dull	Red	SKR8RH25	—	SKR8R
	Momentary Pull- Maintained Neutral- Momentary Push [75]	Green	SKR8GH25	—	SKR8G
	womentary rush [75]	Other [76]	SKR8▲H25	—	SKR8▲
	2 Position[77]				
		Red	—	SKR9RH13	SKR9R
9001SKR9R Non-Illuminated 1-5/8 in: Diameter Knob Includes Type KN179WP Legend Plate Marked Pull To Start Push To Stop	Maintained Pull-	Green	—	SKR9GH13	SKR9G
	Maintained Push	Other [76]	_	SKR9▲H13	SKR9▲

Table 19.251: Non-Illuminated Turn-to-Release Mushroom Operators [73]

	Description	Color	With 1 N.O. Contact (KA1)	With 2 N.O. / 2 N.C. Contacts (2 KA1)	Without Contacts
90015KR16H2	2 Position, Plastic Head Turn-to-Release Trigger Action	Red	SKR16H13	SKR16H2	SKR16

Table 19.252: Screw-On Plastic Illuminated Push-Pull Mushroom Operators[73]

Illuminated	Description	Voltage	With Red Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts (1 KA3, 1 KA5) [78]	With Other Color Knob and 2 N.C. Contacts [76] [78]	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts [74] [76] [78]
	3 Position				
2		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	SKR8P1RH25	SKR8P1▲H25	SKR8P1▲
TO START TO STAR	Momentary Pull- Maintained Neutral-	Other—Transformer, LED, Flashing [80]	SKR8P+RH25	SKR8P♦▲H25	SKR8P ◆ ▲
	Momentary Push [79]	Other—Full Voltage, Resistor, Neon [75]	SKR8P+RH25	SKR8P♦▲H25	SKR8P ♦ ▲
	Description	Voltage	With Red [77] Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1)	With Other Color Knob and 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [76]	With Other Color Knob Without Contacts [76]
9001SKR9P1	2 Position				
Illuminated 1-5/8 in, Diameter Knob		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	SKR9P1RH13	SKR9P1▲H13	SKR9P1▲
Includes Type KN179WP Legend Plate Marked Pull to Start Push To Stop	Maintained Pull- Maintained Push	Other—Transformer, L.E.D., Flashing [80]	SKR9P+RH13	SKR9P♦▲H13	SKR9P ◆ ▲
		Other—Full Voltage, Resistor,			

Color	SKR11, SKR12	SKR8, S
Black [81]	В	В
Red	R	R
Green	G	G
Blue	L	L
Yellow	Y	Y
White	W	W
Orange [81]	S	S
Clear	_	С
Amber	_	A
Gray	E	_

Table 19.254: Positions for 9001SKR8RH1 or H13					Table 19.255: Po	sitions for 9001	SKR8H25	
		9	001SKR8RH1 or H1	3			9001SKR8H25	
		PULL	CTR	PUSH		PULL	CTR	PUSH
(KA1)	KA3	Х	0	0	KA3	Х	0	0
(KAT)	KA2	0	0	Х	KA5	Х	Х	0
					KA0	0	0	V

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

- [73] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number
- [74] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the chosen "H" number to the end of the operator. [75] On neon light modules, use clear knobs only.
- [76] ▲ See Table 19.253 Color Codes, page 19-83 and insert the color code in the Type number. Example: SKR9() with a yellow knob = SKR9Y
- [77] To obtain a red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" printed on the red knob-substitute "R05" in place of "R"
- Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: SKR8P+ with 277 V 50-60 Hz = SKR8P8 For positions, refer to Table 19.254 Positions for 9001SKR8RH1 or H13, page 19-83 and Table 19.255 Positions for 9001SKR8H25, page 19-83. [78]
- [79]

The knob must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, for example, for a green LED, use a green knob. [80]

[81] These colors are not available on illuminated push-pull operators.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

ດ

. SKRS



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Illuminated Operators

Table 19.256: Illuminated Push Button Operators

Description		Voltage and Frequency	Style	With Red Color Cap and 1 N.O. and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) <i>[82]</i>	With Green Color Cap and 1 N.O.and 1 N.C. Contact (KA1) [82]	With Other Color Cap Without Contact Blocks [83] [82]
No.		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK1L1RH13	SK1L1GH13	SK1L1
		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK1L7RH13	SK1L7GH13	SK1L7
	Full Guard	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK1L35RH13	SK1L35GH13	SK1L35
	Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L ∎
	Push Button	For other voltages	Full Voltage	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L ∎
		See Table [84]	Resistor, Neon [85]	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L ∎
9001SK1L1			LED [86]	SK1L∎RH13	SK1L∎GH13	SK1L = [87]
172/11		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1RH13	SK2L1GH13	SK2L1
1- way the		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7RH13	SK2L7GH13	SK2L7
		24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35RH13	SK2L35GH13	SK2L35
	No Guard		Transformer, Flashing	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L
	Illuminated Push Button	For other voltages See Table [84]	Full Voltage	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L
Carl I A	1 don Batton		Resistor, Neon [85]	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L
9001SK2L1			LED[86]	SK2L∎RH13	SK2L∎GH13	SK2L = [87]
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1R20H13	SK2L1G20H13	
and the second second		220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7R20H13	SK2L7G20H13	
	1-3/8 in.	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35R20H13	SK2L35G20H13	
	(35 mm) Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L=G20H13	Order SK2L∎
	Mushroom,		Full Voltage	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L=G20H13	[87][88]
	Screw-On Plastic Head	For other voltages See Table [84]	Resistor, Neon [85]	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L=G20H13	
9001SK2L1R20	T lastic Ficad		LED [86]	SK2L=R20H13	SK2L∎G20H13	
		110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L1R21H13	SK2L1G21H13	
4	0.4/4	220-240 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	SK2L7R21H13	SK2L7G21H13]
	2-1/4 in. (57 mm)	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SK2L35R21H13	SK2L35G21H13	7
Part State	Illuminated		Transformer, Flashing	SK2L=R21H13	SK2L=G21H13	Order SK2L∎
	Mushroom, Screw-On	For other voltages	Full Voltage	SK2L=R21H13	SK2L=G21H13	[87][88]
	Plastic Head	See Table [84]	Resistor, Neon [85]	SK2L=R21H13	SK2L=G21H13	
9001SK2L1R21			LED [86]	SK2L∎R21H13	SK2L∎G21H13	

Table 19.257: Color Caps

		Color Codes	
Color	SK1L/SK2L	1-3/8 in. (35 mm) Mushroom	2-1/4 in. (57 mm) Mushroom
Red	R	R20	R21
Green	G	G20	G21
Blue	L	L20	L21
Yellow	Y	Y20	Y21
White	W	W20	W21
Clear	С	C20	C21
Amber	A	A20	A21

NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

[82] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [87] The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for green LED, use green color cap.
- [88] The only difference between a no guard (SK2L) operator and mushroom button operator is the color cap.

^[83] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the "H" number to the end of the operator type number.

^[84] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91. EXAMPLE: SK2L_ with 240 Vac/Vdc = SK2L25.

^[85] On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.

^[86] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below. EXAMPLE: SK2L25 with a blue 1-3/8 in. mushroom button = SK2L25L20.



9001SK 2-Position Selector Switches

Table 19.258: 2-Position Selector Switches

Contact Block Required					1—Contact Closed 0—Contact Open					
Contact Block Position	Quant KA1 or	ity ar KA2	nd Type or KA3			Side or KA3	Left	Right	Left	/ Right
	010		KA3	KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	. 1
Side 2	KA10 0	or	KA200	#2	or	KA2 #2	0	1	1	0
			KA3			KA3 #1	1	0	0	1
Operator Locating Notch	KA10 0	or	KA200	KA1 #1	or	KA2 #1	0	1	1	0
Top View										
Cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selec	ctor Switch Guide, pa	ge 1	9-78				E			D

For Cam, see Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch Guide, page 19-78

Non-Illuminated Operators	Туре [89]	Type [89]
Manual Return[90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	SKS11	SKS12
With Knob [91]	SKS11♦	SKS12♦
Operator with Contact Blocks and Standard black knob		
With 1 KA1 on Side #2	SKS11BH13	_
With 1 KA1 on Side #1	SKS11BH1	—
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 and 1 KA1 on side #2	SKS11BH2	—
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	SKS25	—
With Knob [91]	SKS25♦	—
Spring Return from Right [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob	—	SKS34
With Knob [91]	—	SKS34♦
Illuminated Operators	Туре [89]	Туре [89]
Manual Return [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK11J1	SK12J1
With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK11J1R	SK12J1R
With other Color Knob [91] and other Voltage Light Module [92]	SK11J∎♦	SK12J∎♦
With other Color Knob [91]and other Voltage Light Module [92] Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	SK11J∎+	SK12J∎♦
	SK11J∎+ SK25J1	SK12J∎♦
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)		
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks) Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK25J1	
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks) Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With other Color Knob [91]and other Voltage Light Module [92]	SK25J1 SK25J1R	
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks) Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	SK25J1 SK25J1R	
Spring Return from Left [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks) Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With other Color Knob [91]and other Voltage Light Module [92] Spring Return from Right [90], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	SK25J1 SK25J1R SK25J∎+	



With other Color Knob [91] and other Voltage Light Module [92]

Table 19.259: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

		•			
0-1-1	Standard	Knob	Gloved Hand Knob		
Color	Knob Code	Cat. No. [89]	Knob Code	Cat. No. [89]	
Black	В	B11	FB	B25	
Red	R	R8	FR	R24	
Green	G	G8	FG	G24	
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24	
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24	
White	W	W8	FW	W24	
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24	
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24	

SK34J∎♦

Contact Blocks: Contact Blocks, page 19-90, Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92, Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92 Light Modules:Standard Light Modules, page 19-91 Knobs and Accessories:Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99

ດ

When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [89]

- 1901 These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. For maximum block usage, see Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93. Add the chosen "H" number to the end of the operator.
- Add the knob color code chosen from Table 19.259 Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No., page 19-85. For LED, knob color must match LED. [91]

[92] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J with 208Vac = K25J3

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

Switches



Table 19.260: 3-Position Selector Switches

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103
9001SK 3-Position Selector Switches

Table 19.260: 3-Po	ct Block			1.3	nci	162										1_	- Con	taci	Clos	ed.	0	— Co	nta	ct O	nen									
		uant	<u> </u>		Mour	nt		4									-001	сC	-0105	Jeur	0		na A	a 0	pen	4			4				4	
Contact Block Position		and Fype	l í e	ľ	Mou on Sid			. †,	1	X	.† .	1	X	. †,	1	X	. † ,	1		. †.	1	X	t,	1		₹ 1 .	1			1		X	1 ,	1
	KA1			KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0		1	1	0
Side 2 Side 1	000	or		#2	or	KA2 #2	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	1	0	0		0	0	1
	KA1		KA3			KA3 #1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1		0	1	1
Operator Discription Decision	0-0	or	KA2	KA1 #1	or	KA2 #1	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0		1	0	0
For Cam, see Type K, KX page 19-78	X, and SI	KS	O O elector S	Switch (Guid			в			с	<u> </u>		D			E			F			G			J			L				м	<u> </u>
																										_								
Non-Illuminated Operation			.	nto ot l	hlaa	ke)/04		Туре			Туре	9		Туре)		Туре			Туре)	Т	ype)		Туре)		Тур	be			Гуре	
Manual Return, Operate Without Knob	or Only	(wit	thout co	ntact	DIOC	KS)[94		KS4	2	6	KS4	2		SKS4	4		SKS45		0	KS4	6	C L	S4	7		SKS4	0		SKS	101	Т	C L	(S40	12
With Knob [95]								KS42			KS4	-		KS44			KS45			KS46		SK				KS4			-	<u>+01</u> 01♦			S40	
Operator with Contact	Blocks a	and	l Standa	rd blad	ck ki	nob /9		10 12			101			1101	••		110-10	·	0	10-10			011	•		110-11			110	011		OIN	010	
With 1 KA1 on Side #2 (H	H13)						_	(S42 H13			(S43 H13		SI	<s44 H13</s44 			KS45E H13		SKS	646B	H13	SKS	647 113		SI	KS49 H13		SI	KS4 H1	01B- 3			S402 H13	
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 (H	H1)						Sk	(S42 H1	B-	SK	S43E	3H1	SK	S44E	3H1	Sł	KS45E H1	3-	SK	346E	BH1	SKS	47E	BH1	SK	S49E	3H1	SK	S40	1BH1		SKS	402	3H1
With 1 KA1 on Side #1 a	ind 1 KA1	1 on	n side #2	(H2)			Sk	(S42 H2	B-	SK	S43E	3H2	SK	S44E	3H2	SI	KS45E H2	}-	SS	KS40 H2	6B-	SKS	47E	BH2	SK	S49E	3H2	SK	S40	1BH2	2	SKS	402	3H2
Spring Return from Lef	ft to Cen	ter,	, Operate	or Only	y (w	ithout					-					_																		
Without Knob							-	KS6		-	KSE			SKS6			SKS65			KS6			(S6			SKS6			SKS		_	-	(S60	
With Knob [95]			•					KS62			KS6	3♦	S	KS64	4♦	S	KS65	•	S	KS66	5 ♦	SK	S67	7♦	s	KS6	9♦	S	KS	601		SK	S60	2♦
Spring Return from Rig Without Knob	ght to Ce	ente	er, Opera	ator Or	niy (withou		KS7			94J KS7	22		SKS7			SKS75			KS7	0		S7	7		SKS7	0		SKS	704	-1	01	(S70	12
With Knob [95]							-	KS72		-	KS7	-		KS74		-	KS75		-	KS76	-	SK	-			KS7				/01 /01		-	S70	
Spring Return from Bo	th Sides	to	Center.	Opera	tor (Only (v						-		1107-	••	0	11075	<u> </u>	0	1010	Jv		011	•	0	1107	J .	0	1101	014		OI	010	
Without Knob			,			···· , (·		KS5			KS5			SKS5	4	5	SKS55		S	KS5	6	Sk	S5	7	5	SKS5	9	5	SKS	501	1	Sł	(\$50)2
With Knob [95]								KS52			KS5			KS54			KS55			KS56		SK				KS5				i01 ♦			S50	
Illuminated Operators [_	Туре			Туре)		Туре	;		Туре			Туре		T	ype			Туре	;		Тур	be		1	Гуре	
Manual Return, Operate					bloc	ks) [94																									- 1			
Without Knob, 110-120V With Standard Red Knob					- fo		-	K42J (42J ⁻			K43. (43J			K44. (44J		-	K45J1			K46J		SK4			_	K49. K49J			K40	1J1 1J1R	_		402 402J	
With other Color Knob [9 [97]								(42J			(43J			<u>(44</u> J)			K45J∎			(46J		SK4				<u>49</u> 5 K49J				1J∎♦			402J	
Spring Return from Lef	ft to Cen	ter,	, Operate	or Only	y (w	ithout	conta	act b	lock	s) [9	4]					•														_				
Without Knob, 110-120V	′ 50-60 H	lz Ti	ransform	ner			S	K62J	1	s	- K63	J1	s	K64.	J1	s	K65J1		S	K66.	J1	SK	67J	11	s	K69.	J1	s	K60	1J1		SK	602	J1
With Standard Red Knob	o, 110-12	20V	50-60 H	z Trans	sforr	ner	SK	(62J	1R	Sk	(63J	1R	Sł	(64J	1R	Sł	<65J1	R	Sk	(66J	1R	SK	67J	1R	SI	<69J	1R	Sł	<60	1J1R		SK	502J	1R
With other Color Knob [9 [97]	95] and of	ther	r Voltage	Light I	Mod	ule	Sł	(62J	•	Sł	<63J	=+	SI	<64J	=+	SI	K65J∎	٠	Sł	(66J	=+	SK	67J	=+	S	K69J	■+	SI	K60	1J ∎ ♦		SK	602J	=+
Spring Return from Rig					nly (withou																												
Without Knob, 110-120V							_	K72J			K73			K74.			K75J1			K76.		SK				K79.				1J1			702	
With Standard Red Knob							SK	(72J	1R	Sk	(73J	1R	Sł	(74J	1R	Sł	<75J1	R	Sk	(76J	1R	SK7	'7J'	1R	SI	<79J	1R	Sł	<70	IJ1R	+	SK	702J	1R
With other Color Knob [9 [97]	-			-				(72J			(73J			<74J	=+	SI	K75J∎	•	Sł	(76J	•	SK	77Jı	•	S	K79J	•	SI	K70	1J ∎ ♦		SK	702J	∎+
Spring Return from Bot					tor (Uniy (v								145.4	14		KEE !!			100	14	014		4			14			4.14		014	500	14
Without Knob, 110-120V With Standard Red Knob					ofor	nor	_	K52J (52J ⁻			K53			K54			K55J1			K56		SK				K59				1J1	+		502	
With Standard Red Knob											(53J			(54J			<55J1			(56J)		SK				<59J				<u>1J1R</u>	╉		502J	
[97]				5		-	Sk	(52J	•	Sł	<53J	=+	S	<54J	=+	S	K55J∎	•	SP	(56J	=+	SK	57J	■+	S	K59J	=+	S	K50	1J ∎ ♦		SK	502J	=+

6

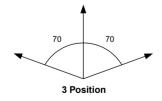


Table 19.261: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

0.1	Standard	Knob	Gloved Hand Knob				
Color	[98] Knob Code	Cat. No. [93]	[98] Knob Code	Cat. No. [93]			
Black	В	B11	FB	B25			
Red	R	R8	FR	R24			
Green	G	G8	FG	G24			
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24			
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24			
White	W	W8	FW	W24			
Amber	А	A8	FA	A24			
Clear	С	C8	FC	C24			

Contact Blocks: Contact Blocks, page 19-90,Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92, Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92 Light Modules:Standard Light Modules, page 19-91 Knobs and Accessories:Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99

[93] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[94] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.

[95] Add the knob color code chosen from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.
 For other color knobs replace the B with knob color code. See Table 19.261 Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No., page 19-86.

[96]

Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J with 208Vac = K25J3 [97]

[98] Add the knob color code. For LED, knob color must match LED.

9001SK Corrosion Resistant Selector Switches

ectric schneider-electric.us

neider

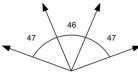
Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

9001SK 4-Position Selector Switches

Table 19.262: 4-Position Selector Switches

Contact Block Required									1 — Contact Closed 0 — Contact Open				
Contact Block Position	۵	uantit	y and Type	Mou	nt on	Side	×	X	1	1			
	KA1			KA1		KA3 #2	1	0	0	0			
Side 2 Side 1		or		KA1 #2	or	KA2 #2	0	0	1	0			
	KA1			KA1 #1	or	KA3 #1	0	0	0	1			
Operator Discription Decision		or				KA2 #1	0	1	0	0			
Cam (see Type K, KX, and SK Selector Switch C	Guide, page 19-78)					1		ŀ	1				

Non-Illuminated Operators	Туре [99]
Manual Return [100], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	
Without Knob	SKS88
With other Color Knob [101]	SKS88♦
Illuminated Operators	Type [99]
	Туре [99]
Manual Return [100], Operator Only (without contact blocks)	Type [99] SK88J1
Illuminated Operators Manual Return [100], Operator Only (without contact blocks) Without Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer With Standard Red Knob, 110-120V 50-60 Hz Transformer	



4 Position

Table 19.263: Selector Switch Assembly Code and Knob Cat. No.

	Standard	Knob	Gloved Hand Knob				
Color	[103] Knob Code	Cat. No. [99]	[103] Knob Code	Cat. No. [99]			
Black	В	B11	FB	B25			
Red	R	R8	FR	R24			
Green	G	G8	FG	G24			
Yellow	Y	Y8	FY	Y24			
Blue	L	L8	FL	L24			
White	W	W8	FW	W24			
Amber	A	A8	FA	A24			
Clear	C	C8	FC	C24			

For Contact Blocks, see Contact Blocks, page 19-90,Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92, Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92 For Light Modules, see Standard Light Modules, page 19-91 For Knobs and Accessories, see Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99

Potentiometers with Dial Plate

Table 19.264: Potentiometers with Dial Plate (not UL listed)-Maximum Voltage 300 Vac

Description	Ratings	Туре
Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer		SK20
Operator with Single Potentiometer		SK21
Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer	NEWA 4, 15	SK22
Operator with Tandem Potentiometer		SK23
	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer Operator with Single Potentiometer Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer	Operator Only, for Single Potentiometer Operator with Single Potentiometer Operator Only, for Tandem Potentiometer Operator with Tandem Potentiometer

Table 19.265: Potentiometer Suffixes

Single Potentiometer			
Suffix [104]	Resistance	Suffix [104]	Resistance
01	50 Ω	07	5 kΩ
02	100 Ω	08	10 kΩ
04	500 Ω	09	25 kΩ
05	1 kΩ	13	500 kΩ
39	2 kΩ	37	750 kΩ
06	2.5 kΩ	14	1 MΩ
Tandem Potentiometer			
Suffix [104]			Resistance
Sum [104]		Front	Rear
82		1 kΩ	1 kΩ

NOTE: Any potentiometer with a shaft 7/8 in. long and 1/4 in. diameter may be used with these operators.

[99] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[100] These operators can be ordered complete with contact blocks. Add the "H code" from Table 19.280 "H" Codes, page 19-93 as needed for your application.

[101] + Add the knob color code chosen from the Selector Switch Assembly Code table. For LED, knob color must match LED.

[102] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard Light Modules, page 19-91. Example: K25J with 208Vac = K25J3

[103] Add the knob color code from Table 19.237. For LED, knob color must match LED

^[104] For the complete part number, add the suffix from this table to the catalog number from Table 19.264 Potentiometers with Dial Plate, page 19-87. Example: 9001K2105.

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Pilot Lights

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Type SK Corrosion Resistant Pilot Lights

Table 19.266: Pilot Lights-UL Types 4, 4X, [105]

	Description		Voltage Style		With Red Fresnel Color Cap [106]	With Green Fresnel Color Cap [106]	With Other Color Cap [106] [107]	Without Color Cap [106]
			110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKP1R31	SKP1G31	SKP1∎	SKP1
Tr.	9001SKP1	Standard Pilot Light	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKP7R31	SKP7G31	SKP7∎	SKP7
	300 I SKF I	(Fresnel color cap shown)	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SKP35R31	SKP35G31	SKP35∎	SKP35
			For other voltages	Transformer, Flashing or LED [108]	SKP▲R31	SKP▲G31	SKP∎	SKP▲
			[106]	Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [109]	SKP▲R31	SKP▲G31	SKP▲∎	SKP▲
			110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKT1R31	SKT1G31	SKT1∎	SKT1
A LAND	9001SKT1	Push-To-Test Pilot Light	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	SKT7R31	SKT7G31	SKT7∎	SKT7
	90013K11	(Fresnel color cap shown)	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	SKT35R31	SKT35G31	SKT35∎	SKT35
		cap shown)	For other voltages	Transformer, Flashing or LED [108]	SKT▲R31	SKT▲G31	SKT▲∎	SKT▲
			[106]	Full Voltage, Neon or Resistor [109]	SKT▲R31	SKT▲G31	SKT▲∎	SKT▲
-			120 Vac Only	Resistor	SKTR38R31	SKTR38G31	SKTR38	SKTR38
S		Remote Test Pilot Light	24–28 Vac Only	Full Voltage	SKTR35R31	SKTR35G31	SKTR35	SKTR35
	9001SKTR38	(Fresnel color cap shown)	For other voltages [106] [107] [110]	Full Voltage or Resistor [111]	SKTR▲R31	SKTR▲G31	SKTR▲∎	SKTR▲

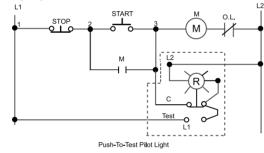
Table 19.267: Color Caps

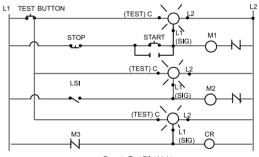




Color	Plastic Fresnel [112]	Plastic Domed [112]
Amber	A31	A9
Blue	L31	L9
Clear	C31	C9
Green	G31	G9
Red	R31	R9
White	W31	W9
Yellow	Y31	Y9

Typical Wiring Diagram





Remote Test Pilot Light

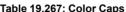
NOTE: To select and order Contact Blocks, Light Modules, Knobs, and Accessories, see Type KA Contact Blocks, page 19-90 through Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks, page 19-92.

NOTE: For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92. Contact blocks and legend plate not included unless otherwise noted.

[105] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [106] Add the voltage assembly code as chosen from Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.EXAMPLE: SKT---R31 with 208 Vac red LED voltage = SKT37LRR31.
- [107] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below.EXAMPLE: SKP1 with a blue fresnel cap = SKP1L31.
- [108] The cap must be the same color as the LED light module chosen, e.g., for a green LED, use a green color cap
- [109] On neon light modules, use clear color caps only.
- [110] Use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes on remote test pilot lights. Do not choose LED, neon or transformer codes. For AC use only.
- Use only full voltage or resistor voltage assembly codes on remote test pilot lights. Do not choose LED (exception these LED codes are allowed: 38LG, 38LL, 38LR, 38LW, 38LY), neon or [111] transformer codes. For AC use only.
- [112] Add the color code as chosen from the color cap table below. EXAMPLE: SKP1 with a blue fresnel cap = SKP1L31.

19-88





schneider-electric.us

Type SK Corrosion Resistant Multifunction Operators

Table 19.268: Multifunction Operators—UL Types 4, 4X, 13/NEMA 4, 4X, 13 [113][114]

Interlocked Assembly		Description	Color	Contacts [115]	Without Contacts [115]
N.		Interlocked Assembly	Universal [116]	SKR11UH1	SKR11U
		Both Buttons Maintained	Other [117]	SKR11▼H1	SKR11▼
	9001SKR11U	Interlocked Assembly One Button Momentary	Universal [116]	SKR12UH1H1	SKR12U
6)))		Interlocked Assembly One Button Maintained	Other [117]	SKR12▼H1H1	SKR12▼

[113] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.
[114] Legend plate and contact block not included unless otherwise noted.
[115] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
[116] Universal for SKR11,12 includes 2 each of black, red, green, yellow, orange, blue, white.
[117] ▼ Choose one color for each button. R = red, G = green, B = Black.Example: 9001SKR11 with top button gray and bottom button orange = 9001SKR11ES. See Table 19.253 Color Codes, page 19-83

Par at

(Clear Cover)

(Green Cov

(Red Cover)

4" 4"

2.0

(Clear Cover)

(Red Cover)

(Green Cover)

Description

Sequencing [118] N.O. Contact of

N.O. Contact of KA4 closes before N.O. Contact on KA1

Overlapping [118] N.O. Contact of

KA4 closes before N.C. Contact of KA5 Opens

Type K, SK and KX Electrical Components

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Table 19.269: Standard Contact Blocks							
	Description	Symbol	Туре				

Direct-Acting

 (\mathbf{f})

میں Direct-Acting

 $(\mathbf{1})$

N.O. Contact Early Closing

N.O. Contact Late Opening

Qyo

N.O. Contact Early Closing

KA1

OLO KA5

Table 19.270: Additional Circuit Arrangements

010

Q_YC KA4

OLC

0_{. У}О КА4 KA1

KA2

KA3

KA4

KA5

KA6

Τνρε

Order One Type KA4 and One Type KA1

Order One

Type KA4 and One Type KA5

Type KA Contact Blocks

The Class 9001 Type KA contact blocks are Fingersafe® contact blocks (meeting VDE 0106 Part 100). They have one screw mounting and captive (backed out) plus/minus terminal screws. These contact blocks are double-break, direct-acting contacts. Because of the wiping action of these contacts, they are suitable for use with programmable controllers. All contact blocks listed below accept up to 2 #12–#24 AWG solid or stranded wires. Recommended tightening torque for screw terminals is 7 lb-in.

Symbol	Contact Binder H (not Fi	Gold Flashed Contacts with Standard Pressure Wire Terminals	
	Type [119]	Quantity [120]	Type [119]
	KA21	25–Up	KA31
	KA22	25–Up	KA32
010	KA23	25–Up	KA33
N.O. Early Closing	KA24	25–Up	KA34
N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA25	25–Up	KA35

Contact blocks listed below are not Fingersafe, but provide:

- Terminals that accept ring tongue/fork
 tongue connectors
- Short single circuit contact blocks (0.75" deep vs. 0.97" deep on the Fingersafe)
- Same as old style Series G product available prior to March, 1989.
- For assembled operators, use form Y238 (add to catalog number as suffix, for example: 9001KRU1H13Y238)



Table 19.271: Contact blocks (not Fingersafe)

Symbol	Type [119]	Symbol	Type [119]
000	KA1G	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA4G
-0	KA2G	N.C. Contact Late Opening	KA5G
010	KA3G	N.O. Contact Early Closing	KA6G

Table 19.272: Contact blocks with Quick-Connect terminals (not Fingersafe)

Symbol	Туре [119]
	KA12
010	KA13

Table 19.273: Maximum Current Ratings for Control Circuit Contacts—Types KA1–KA6, KA21–KA25, KA31–KA35, KA1G–KA6G

				AC						DC		
	Induct	ive (NEMA /	UL Type A600)	35% Powe	r Factor	Resistive 75% Power Factor				ctive and Resis (NEMA Q600)	stive	
Volts	Mał	e	Brea	ık	Continuous	Make, Break and	Volts		Make an	d Break		Continuous
	Amperes	VA	Amperes	VA	Carrying Amperes	Continuous Amperes		KA1	KA2 KA3	KA4	KA5 KA6	Carrying Capacity
120	60		6.0				125	0.55	0.55	_	_	
240	30	7200	3.0	720	10	10	250	0.27	0.27	_	I	2.5
480	15	7200	1.5	720	10	10	600	0.10	0.10	_	I	
600	12		1.2									

[118] For push buttons or two-position selector switches only. For sequencing or overlapping contacts on other operators, refer to catalog 9001CT0001.

[119] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number

[120] Minimum order quanitity is 25.



Standard and Shallow Depth Light Modules

Table 19.274: Standard Light Modules for Types K, SK, and KX Control Units[121][122][123][124]

			Light Module	Voltage		Replacement Lamp
	Voltage	Description	Type [125]	Assembly Code	Rating	Part Number [121]
	All	Full Voltage (without Bayonet Base Lamp)	KM40	40	—	None
	6 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM31	31	.9 VA	2550101020
	6 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM31LR	31LR		6508805201
	6 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM31LG	31LG		6508805203
	6 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM31LY	31LY		6508805202
	12-14 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM32	32	1.2 VA	2550101037
	12-14 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM32LR	32LR		6508805201
	12-14 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM32LG	32LG		6508805203
	12–14 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM32LY	32LY		6508805202
	18 Vac/Vdc	Resistor	KM33	33	1.4 VA	2550101037
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM35	35	1.2 VA	2550101002
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM35LR	35LR	.28 VA	6508805210
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM35LG	35LG	.28 VA	6508805212
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM35LY	35LY	.28 VA	6508805211
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED White	KM35LW	35LW	.28 VA	6508805214
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Blue	KM35LL	35LL	.28 VA	6508805213
	48 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage	KM36	36	2.6 VA	2550101025
	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Red	KM1LR	1LR		6508805201
2.0	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Green	KM1LG	1LG		6508805203
-	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Yellow	KM1LY	1LY		6508805202
BIO	110-120 V, 50-60 Hz	Transformer	KM1	1	2.4 VA	2550101020
2	110-120 V, 50-60 Hz	Flashing	KMF1	F1	.85 VA	2550101036
	120 Vac/Vdc	Full Voltage/Resistor	KM38	38	3.0 VA	2550101027
520	120 Vac/Vdc	Neon [126]	KM11	11	0.2 VA	2550101013
	120 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM38LR	38LR	1.4 VA	6508805210
	120 Vac/Vdc	LED Green	KM38LG	38LG	1.4 VA	6508805212
199	120 Vac/Vdc	LED Yellow	KM38LY	38LY	1.4 VA	6508805211
	120 Vac/Vdc	LED White	KM38LW	38LW	1.4 VA	6508805214
	120 Vac/Vdc	LED Blue	KM38LL	38LL	1.4 VA	6508805213
	208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM3	3	2.5 VA	2550101020
	208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Red	KM3LR	3LR		6508805201
	208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Green	KM3LG	3LG		6508805203
	208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Yellow	KM3LY	3LY		6508805202
	208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED White	KM3LW	3LW		6508805215
	208–220 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Blue	KM3LL	3LL		6508805216
	220–240 V. 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM7	7	2.0 VA	2550101020
	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Red	KM7LR	7LR	2.0 17	6508805201
	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Green	KM7LG	7LG		6508805203
	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED Yellow	KM7LY	7L0 7LY		6508805202
	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED White	KM7LW	7LW		6508805215
	220–240 V, 50–60 Hz	LED White	KM7LV	7LVV 7LL		6508805216
	240 Vac/Vdc	Resistor	KM7LL KM25	25	6.0 VA	2550101027
	240 Vac/Vdc	Neon [126]	KM12	12	0.0 VA 0.3 VA	2550101027
	277 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM8	8	2.4 VA	2550101020
	380–480 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM5	5	2.8 VA	2550101020
	480 Vac/Vdc	Neon [126]	KM14	14	0.5 VA	2550101013
	550–600 V, 50–60 Hz	Transformer	KM6	6	2.5 VA	2550101020

NOTE: Light modules are available in other voltages. For additional information, refer to Catalog 9001CT0001.

Table 19.275: Shallow Depth Light Modules For Types K and SK Control Units [121] [123] [127] [122]

	Voltage	Description	Light Module	Voltage Assembly Code	Rating	Replacement Lamp
	voltage	Description	Type [125]	Code	Rauny	Part Number
		Full Voltage	KM55	55	1.2 VA	2550101002
	24–28 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM55LR	55LR		6508805204
	24-20 Vac/Vuc	LED Green	KM55LG	55LG	0.5 VA	6508805206
they want		LED Yellow	KM55LY	55LY		6508805205
		Full Voltage	KM58	58	3.0 VA	2550101027
3	110–120 Vac/Vdc	LED Red	KM58LR	58LR		6508805204
and the second sec	110-120 vac/vuc	LED Green	KM58LG	58LG	0.5 VA	6508805206
		LED Yellow	KM58LY	58LY		6508805205





CE marked

[121] For use with all operators except KX and remote test pilot.

[122] For use in hazardous locations—See Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group, page 19-92.

[123] With LED light modules, use either a clear color cap or a cap the same color as the LED.

[124] With neon type light modules, use a **clear** color cap only. [125] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[126] Not for use on KX operators.

[127] Reduces the depth of illuminated push buttons with contact blocks by over 33%.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

19-91

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

9

Type K, SK and KX Electrical Components

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Square D Offering According to Class, Division, and Group



schneider-electric.us

Hazardous locations do not always require the use of explosion-proof equipment like the Class 9001 Type BR control stations. Selecting the most appropriate device for the location can save you money. For more information on the types of hazardous locations, contact your local electrical inspector.

Table 19.276: Hazardous Locations

(Uj

File: E10054

(N) CCN: NOIV

Types

(0

File: LR26817 Class: 3218 02 **S₽**®





Table	19.277: Sq	uare D Of	fering	According to Class, Division, and Group
	For			
Class	Division	Group(s)		Use
I	1	A	1.	Intrinsically Safe System
-				

1	1	А	1.	Intrinsically Safe System
	4	B, C, D	1.	9001 BR station
I	I	B, C, D	2.	Intrinsically Safe System
-	2	А	1.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [128] [129]
I	2	A	2.	Intrinsically Safe System
			1.	9001 BR station
1	2	B, C, D	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [128] [129]
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System
	4	E, F, G	1.	9001 BR station
П	1	E, F, G	2.	Intrinsically Safe System
			1.	9001 BR station
11	2	E, F	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [128] [129]
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System
			1.	9001 BR station
11	2	G	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [130] [129]
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System
			1.	9001 BR Station
III	1, 2	_	2.	9001 K, SK, KX control stations with restrictions [130] [129]
			3.	Intrinsically Safe System

Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks

Table 19.278: Hermetically Sealed Logic Reed Contact Blocks [131] [132] Suitable for use on low energy level circuits

Description	Symbol	Type [133]
The maximum number of logic and/or power reed contact blocks per operator is	દ [ે] પં	KA41
as indicated on individual selection tables for standard contact blocks, except:	\ r	KA42
 On 3 position selector switches with cams C, D, E, F, G, L, or M, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem. 	. .	10/172
	E	KA43
 On 4 position selector switches, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem. 	6	
 On joysticks or on Type KR8 or SKR8 push-pull operators, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem. 	EI	KA44
on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.	•∟^้ม•	KA45
	.Г 1.	10110
Maxim	um Load	

May Machida	Max, Vac/Vdc	Maximum Load	
Max. vac/vdc	Resistive	Inductive	Continuous
32/30	.25 A	.10 A	.5 A
120/100	8 VA	3 VA	.5 A

Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks

Description

Table 19.279: Hermetically Sealed Power Reed Contact Blocks [131] [132] [134]

The maximum number of logic and/or power reed contact blocks per operator is as indicated on individual selection tables for standard contact blocks, except:

- On 3 position selector switches with cams C, D, E, F, G, L, or M, mount reed blocks on **one side only** (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.
- On 4 position selector switches, mount reed blocks on one side only (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.
- On joysticks or on Type KR8 or SKR8 push-pull operators, mount reed blocks on **one side only** (either side), maximum 2 in tandem.

	Ma	ike	Brea	k	0
	Α	VA	Α	VA	Continuous
EMA C300 [1	135]				
120	10.00	1200	1.000	120	3.0
240	5.00	1200	.500	120	3.0
EMA Q150 [1	136]				
445	50	50	50	50	0.0

[128] Any Class 9001 Type K, SK or KX operator can be used in an area classified as Class I, Division 2 hazardous locations, if:

- 1. Only logic (KA40 series) or power (KA50 series) reed contact blocks are used.
- 2. All Type K and SK illuminated operators are UL approved for use in Class I Division 2 areas. (Add Form Y243 to single lamp Push-To-Test pilot lights.)

Volts AC NE

DC NE

- 3. Type KX illuminated operators do not use 4 lamp light modules, or 2 lamp light modules other than the transformer type. (Add Form Y243 to single lamp Push-To-Test pilot lights.) 4. The operators are mounted in any NEMA 4 & 13 enclosures.
- [129] UL Listed: File E10054(N), CCN NOIV.
- [130] Any Class 9001 Type K, SK, or KX operator mounted in a Class 9001 Type KY, KYSS, KYAF, SKY enclosure may be used, except potentiometer operators.
- [131] Not for use in pendant stations
- [132] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
- [133] All contact blocks listed below accept #12-18 solid or stranded wire.
- [134] The power reed contact blocks can be used with standard industrial relays and starters through NEMA Size 4. Minimum voltage is 5 V and the minimum current is 1 mA.

[135] Inductive Rating—35% Power Factor.

[136] Inductive and Resistive Ratings

Type [133]

KA51

KA52

KA53

KA54

KA55

Symb

ľ ŀ



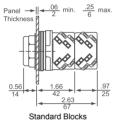
Type K, SK, and KX Contact Block "H" Numbers

The design of Class 9001 Type KA contact blocks allows them to be mounted side by side and/or in tandem. This enables you to specify an operator and a specific arrangement of contact blocks (shipped fully assembled) with a single Type number.

Table 19.280: "H" Codes

	Suffix No.			Posi	tions		
	(Add to Operator Type)	1	2	3	4	5	6
Example: A Type KR1B push button with 2 Type KA1 contact blocks would be Class 9001	H1 H2 H3 H4	KA1 KA1 KA1 KA1	KA1 KA1 KA1	KA1 KA1	KA1		
Type KR1BH2.	H5 H6 H7 H8	KA2 KA3 KA2 KA3	KA2 KA3				
	H9 H10 H11 H12	KA4 KA4 KA1 KA2	KA1 KA5 KA1 KA3	KA2	KA1 KA3		
	H13 H14 H15 H16	KA2 KA2	KA1 KA3 KA3 KA3	KA2	KA3		
4 POS 6 3 POS 5	H17 H18 H19 H21	KA1 KA3 KA1 KA2	KA1 KA1 KA3	KA2 KA3 KA1	KA1	KA3 KA1	
Side 1 Side 2	H23 H24 H25	KA1 KA1 KA5	KA1 KA2 KA3	KA1	KA1	KA1	KA1
NOTE: For "H" Codes not in	this table, contact your loc	ai Schn	eiaer El	ectric C	ustome	r care (Jenter.

Table 19.281: Dimensions When Using Contact Blocks



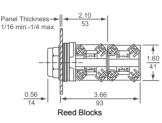
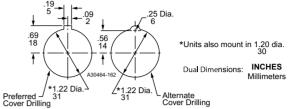


Table 19.282: Basic Operators (Without Color Caps, Mushroom Buttons, Knobs, Selector Switch Cams, Contact Blocks, Light Modules, or Legend Plates)

	For UL Types/NEMA			
Description	1, 3R, 4, 12, 13 <i>[137]</i>	4, 4X, 13 [137]		
Non-Illuminated Push Button (Extended Guard)	KR2	SKR2		
Non-Illuminated Push Button (No Guard)	KR3	SKR3		
Non-Illuminated Push Button (Mushroom Button/ Screw-On)	KR20	SKR20		
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Momentary)	KR6	_		
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Momentary Interlocked)	KR67	_		
Non-Illuminated Dual Push Button (Maintained Interlocked)	KR7	_		
Momentary Pull—Maintained Neutral— Momentary Push	KR8 [138] [139]	SKR8 [138]		
Maintained Pull—Maintained Push	KR9 [138] [139]	SKR9 [138]		
Illuminated Push Button (Full Guard—Plastic Top)	K1L [140]	SK1L [140]		
Illuminated Push Button and Push-To-Test (No Guard)	K2L [140] [141]	SK2L [140] [141]		
Illuminated Push Button (Full Guard—Metal Top)	K3L [140]	_		
Standard Pilot Light	KP	SKP		
3 Position Maintained Selector Switch	KS4 [138]	SKS4 [138]		
3 Position Spring Return Both Sides To Center— Selector Switch	KS5 [138]	SKS5 [138]		
3 Position Spring Return Left To Center—Selector Switch	KS6 [138]	SKS6 [138]		
3 Position Spring Return Right To Center— Selector Switch	KS7 [138]	SKS7 [138]		

Mounting Hole for All Types K, SK, and KX Control Units



Hole Punch: Use Greenlee Tool #60242 to punch mounting hole and notch.

Maximum Contact Block Usage(Includes Types K, SK and KX)

- 2 blocks mounted side by side only: Any 2, 3 or 4 position spring return selector switch (non-illuminated, illuminated or keyed).
- 2 blocks mounted in tandem 1 side only: Any 2 operator interlocked push button.
- 2 blocks mounted in tandem (total of four blocks): Any selector push button, keyed push button, 2, 3, or 4 position maintained selector switch (non-illuminated, illuminated or keyed), push-pull operators (non-illuminated or illuminated), joy stick, dual push button.
- 3 blocks mounted in tandem (total of six blocks): Single momentary push buttons (non-illuminated or illuminated).

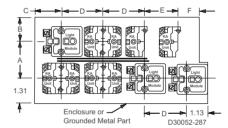


Table 19.283: Min. Centerline Spacing, Type K & SK Control

Legend	Operator		Cen	terline \$	Spacing	(in.)	
Plate	Operator	Α	В	С	D	E	F
Legend F	Plate Orientation Position #1						
KN2	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.69 1.69	0.88
KN5	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.69	1.12 0.88
KN3	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.00 2.00	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.75 1.75	0.88
NN0	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 2.00	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.75	1.12 0.88
KN4	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.94 1.94	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.62 1.62	0.8
	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.74	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.62	1.12
KN6	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38 2.38	1.62 1.62	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 2.25	1.1
KINO	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.38 2.38	1.62 1.62	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 2.25	1.1
Legend F	Plate Orientation Position #2						
KN2	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.75 1.75	0.8
KN5	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.75	1.1 0.8
KN3	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.00 2.00	0.8 0.8
NN0	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.75	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 2.00	1.1 0.8
KN4	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	1.94 1.94	1.0 1.0
1/1/14	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 1.62	1.31 1.31	1.44 1.44	2.25 2.25	2.25 1.94	1.1
KN6	Standard Push Button 1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25 2.25	1.31 1.31	1.62 1.62	2.38 2.38	2.38 2.38	0.8 0.8
טעוא	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom Selector Switch Knobs	2.25 2.25	1.31 1.31	1.62 1.62	2.38 2.38	2.38 2.38	1.1

[137] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[139] These operators can be supplied with 1-3/8 in or 2-1/4 in dia. mushroom buttons. For 1-3/8 in.: add () 20 to type number. For 2-1/4 in.: Add () 21 to type number. The () refers to the color chosen—see Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99. Voids UL and NEMA 6 Rating.

[140] Operator can be converted to a non-illuminated operator by adding liner (6512240601).

[141] Operator includes jumper wires for push-to-test conversion.

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

ດ

^[138] Operator can be converted to an illuminated operator by removing the liner (6512240601) and adding a light module.



Legend Plates for Types K and SK Operators

Table 19.284: Legend Plates

	Plastic Legend Plates [142] [143] for use with Types K and SK Operators								Aluminum Legend Plates [144] for use with Type K Operators			
Standard Markings	Silver Legend with Black Letters	1-3/4" Square White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Silver Legend with Black Letters	2-1/4" Square White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Silver Legend with Black Letters	2-1/2" Square White Legend with Black Letters	Black Legend with White Letters	Black Legend	Black Legend	Blue Legend
For Push Buttor									2011010	KN200	KN300	KN800
Blank	KN200SP	KN200WP	KN200BP	KN100SP	KN100WP	KN100BP	KN700SP	KN700WP	KN700BP	KN200	KN300	KN800
Blank (red)	KN200RP∎	KN200RP	KN200RP∎	KN100RP	KN100RP	KN100RP	KN700RP	KN700RP	KN700RP	KN200R▲	KN300R 🛦	KN800R▲
Start	KN201SP	KN201WP	KN201BP	KN101SP	KN101WP	KN101BP	KN701SP	KN701WP	KN701BP	KN201	KN301	KN801
Stop On	KN202RP∎ KN203SP	KN202RP∎ KN203WP	KN202RP∎ KN203BP	KN102RP∎ KN103SP	KN102RP∎ KN103WP	KN102RP∎ KN103BP	KN702RP∎ KN703SP	KN702RP∎ KN703WP	KN702RP∎ KN703BP	KN202▲ KN203	KN302▲ KN303	KN802▲ KN803
Off	KN204RP	KN204RP	KN204RP	KN104RP	KN104RP	KN104RP	KN704RP	KN704RP	KN704RP	KN204	KN304	KN804
Emerg. Stop	KN205RP	KN205RP	KN205RP	KN105RP	KN105RP	KN105RP	KN705RP	KN705RP	KN705RP	KN205▲	KN305	KN805
Forward	KN206SP	KN206WP	KN206BP	KN106SP	KN106WP	KN106BP	KN706SP	KN706WP	KN706BP	KN206	KN306	KN806
Reverse	KN207SP	KN207WP	KN207BP	KN107SP	KN107WP	KN107BP	KN707SP	KN707WP	KN707BP	KN207	KN307	KN807
Close Open	KN208SP KN209SP	KN208WP KN209WP	KN208BP KN209BP	KN108SP KN109SP	KN108WP KN109WP	KN108BP KN109BP	KN708SP KN709SP	KN708WP KN709WP	KN708BP KN709BP	KN208 KN209	KN308 KN309	KN808 KN809
Down	KN210SP	KN210WP	KN210BP	KN110SP	KN110WP	KN110BP	KN710SP	KN710WP	KN710BP	KN210	KN310	KN810
Up	KN211SP	KN211WP	KN211BP	KN111SP	KN111WP	KN111BP	KN711SP	KN711WP	KN711BP	KN211	KN311	KN811
Fast	KN212SP	KN212WP	KN212BP	KN112SP	KN112WP	KN112BP	KN712SP	KN712WP	KN712BP	KN212	KN312	KN812
Slow	KN213SP	KN213WP	KN213BP	KN113SP	KN113WP	KN113BP	KN713SP	KN713WP	KN713BP	KN213	KN313	KN813
High	KN214SP KN215SP	KN214WP KN215WP	KN214BP KN215BP	KN114SP KN115SP	KN114WP KN115WP	KN114BP KN115BP	KN714SP KN715SP	KN714WP KN715WP	KN714BP KN715BP	KN214 KN215	KN314 KN315	KN814 KN815
Low Inch	KN215SP KN216SP	KN215WP KN216WP	KN215BP KN216BP	KN115SP KN116SP	KN115WP KN116WP	KN115BP KN116BP	KN715SP KN716SP	KN715WP KN716WP	KN715BP KN716BP	KN215 KN216	KN315 KN316	KN815 KN816
In	KN217SP	KN217WP	KN217BP	KN117SP	KN117WP	KN117BP	KN717SP	KN717WP	KN717BP	KN217	KN317	KN817
Jog	KN218SP	KN218WP	KN218BP	KN118SP	KN118WP	KN118BP	KN718SP	KN718WP	KN718BP	KN218	KN318	KN818
Jog For.	KN219SP	KN219WP	KN219BP	KN119SP	KN119WP	KN119BP	KN719SP	KN719WP	KN719BP	KN219	KN319	KN819
Jog Rev.	KN220SP	KN220WP	KN220BP	KN120SP	KN120WP	KN120BP	KN720SP	KN720WP	KN720BP	KN220	KN320	KN820
Lower	KN221SP KN222SP	KN221WP KN222WP	KN221BP KN222BP	KN121SP KN122SP	KN121WP KN122WP	KN121BP KN122BP	KN721SP KN722SP	KN721WP KN722WP	KN721BP KN722BP	KN221 KN222	KN321 KN322	KN821
Out Reset	KN223SP	KN222WP KN223WP	KN222BP KN223BP	KN122SP KN123SP	KN122WP KN123WP	KN122BP KN123BP	KN723SP	KN722WP KN723WP	KN723BP	KN222	KN323	KN822 KN823
Run	KN224SP	KN224WP	KN224BP	KN124SP	KN124WP	KN124BP	KN724SP	KN724WP	KN724BP	KN224	KN324	KN824
Start Jog	KN225SP	KN225WP	KN225BP	KN125SP	KN125WP	KN125BP	KN725SP	KN725WP	KN725BP	KN225	KN325	KN825
Test	KN226SP	KN226WP	KN226BP	KN126SP	KN126WP	KN126BP	KN726SP	KN726WP	KN726BP	KN226	KN326	KN826
Raise Decrease	KN227SP KN228SP	KN227WP KN228WP	KN227BP KN228BP	KN127SP KN128SP	KN127WP KN128WP	KN127BP KN128BP	KN727SP KN728SP	KN727WP KN728WP	KN727BP KN728BP	KN227 KN228	KN327 KN328	KN827 KN828
Increase	KN229SP	KN229WP	KN229BP	KN129SP	KN129WP	KN129BP	KN729SP	KN729WP	KN729BP	KN229	KN329	KN829
Left	KN230SP	KN230WP	KN230BP	KN130SP	KN130WP	KN130BP	KN730SP	KN730WP	KN730BP	KN230	KN330	KN830
Right	KN231SP	KN231WP	KN231BP	KN131SP	KN131WP	KN131BP	KN731SP	KN731WP	KN731BP	KN231	KN331	KN831
Cycle Start	KN232SP	KN232WP	KN232BP	KN132SP	KN132WP	KN132BP	KN732SP	KN732WP	KN732BP	KN232	KN332	KN832
Feed Start Cycle Stop	KN233SP	KN233WP KN234WP	KN233BP KN234BP	KN133SP KN134SP	KN133WP	KN133BP KN134BP	KN733SP KN734SP	KN733WP KN734WP	KN733BP KN734BP	KN233 KN234	KN333 KN334	KN833 KN834
Motor Run	KN234SP KN236SP	KN236WP	KN236BP	KN1343P KN136SP	KN134WP KN136WP	KN134BP KN136BP	KN7343P KN736SP	KN734WP	KN736BP	KN234 KN236	KN336	KN836
Motor Stop	KN237SP	KN237WP	KN237BP	KN137SP	KN137WP	KN137BP	KN737SP	KN737WP	KN737BP	KN237	KN337	KN837
Power On	KN238SP	KN238WP	KN238BP	KN138SP	KN138WP	KN138BP	KN738SP	KN738WP	KN738BP	KN238	KN338	KN838
Pull To Start Push To Stop	N/A	N/A	N/A	KN179SP	KN179WP	KN179BP	KN779SP	KN779WP	KN779BP	N/A	KN379	N/A
For Selector Sw												
ForRev.	KN239SP	KN239WP	KN239BP	KN139SP	KN139WP	KN139BP	KN739SP	KN739WP	KN739BP	KN239	KN339	KN839
Hand-Auto. High-Low	KN240SP KN241SP	KN240WP KN241WP	KN240BP KN241BP	KN140SP KN141SP	KN140WP KN141WP	KN140BP KN141BP	KN740SP KN741SP	KN740WP KN741WP	KN740BP KN741BP	KN240 KN241	KN340 KN341	KN840 KN841
Jog-Run	KN2413P KN242SP	KN241WP	KN241BP KN242BP	KN1413P KN142SP	KN141WP KN142WP	KN141BP KN142BP			KN741BP KN742BP		KN341 KN342	KN842
							KN742SP	KN742WP		NN/4/		
ManAuto.	KN243SP	KN243WP	KN243BP	KN143SP	KN142WP	KN142BP KN143BP	KN742SP KN743SP	KN742WP KN743WP	KN742BP KN743BP	KN242 KN243	KN342 KN343	KN843
Off-On	KN244SP	KN243WP KN244WP	KN243BP KN244BP	KN143SP KN144SP	KN143WP KN144WP	KN143BP KN144BP	KN743SP KN744SP	KN743WP KN744WP	KN743BP KN744BP	KN243 KN244	KN343 KN344	KN843 KN844
Off-On On-Off	KN244SP KN245SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN745BP	KN243 KN244 KN245	KN343 KN344 KN345	KN843 KN844 KN845
Off-On On-Off Open-Close	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP KN146SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP KN746SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN745BP KN746BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846
Off-On On-Off	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP KN247SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN247WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN246BP KN247BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP KN146SP KN147SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP KN146BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP KN746SP KN746SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP KN747WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN745BP KN746BP KN747BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP KN146SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP KN147WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP KN746SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN745BP KN746BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP KN247SP KN248SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN247WP KN248WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN247BP KN248BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP KN146SP KN147SP KN148SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP KN147WP KN148WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP KN147BP KN148BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP KN746SP KN747SP KN748SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP KN747WP KN748WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN745BP KN746BP KN747BP KN748BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP KN247SP KN248SP KN250SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN247WP KN248WP KN248WP KN250WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN247BP KN248BP KN250BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP KN146SP KN147SP KN148SP KN150SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP KN147WP KN148WP KN150WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP KN147BP KN148BP KN150BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP KN746SP KN747SP KN748SP KN750SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP KN747WP KN748WP KN750WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN745BP KN746BP KN746BP KN747BP KN748BP KN750BP KN751BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848 KN850
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP KN247SP KN248SP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN253SP KN254SP	KN243WP KN245WP KN245WP KN246WP KN247WP KN248WP KN250WP KN251WP KN253WP KN253WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN247BP KN248BP KN250BP KN250BP KN251BP KN253BP KN254BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN145SP KN146SP KN147SP KN148SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN153SP KN154SP	KN143WP KN145WP KN145WP KN146WP KN147WP KN147WP KN148WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN153WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP KN147BP KN147BP KN150BP KN150BP KN151BP KN153BP KN154BP	KN743SP KN745SP KN745SP KN746SP KN747SP KN748SP KN750SP KN750SP KN753SP KN753SP	KN743WP KN745WP KN745WP KN746WP KN747WP KN747WP KN750WP KN751WP KN753WP KN753WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN745BP KN746BP KN747BP KN7478P KN750BP KN751BP KN753BP KN753BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN351 KN353 KN354	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP KN247SP KN248SP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN254SP KN255SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN246WP KN248WP KN250WP KN251WP KN253WP KN253WP KN255WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN247BP KN247BP KN250BP KN250BP KN253BP KN254BP KN255BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN146SP KN146SP KN154SP KN153SP KN154SP KN155SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN148WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN153WP KN155WP	KN143BP KN145BP KN145BP KN146BP KN147BP KN147BP KN150BP KN151BP KN153BP KN154BP KN155BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN745SP KN745SP KN746SP KN746SP KN750SP KN751SP KN753SP KN754SP KN755SP	KN743WP KN745WP KN745WP KN746WP KN747WP KN747WP KN750WP KN751WP KN753WP KN755WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN746BP KN747BP KN747BP KN750BP KN751BP KN753BP KN754BP KN755BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN351 KN353 KN354 KN355	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right	KN244SP KN245SP KN246SP KN247SP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN254SP KN255SP KN256SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN246WP KN250WP KN251WP KN253WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP	KN243BP KN245BP KN245BP KN245BP KN245BP KN250BP KN251BP KN253BP KN255BP KN255BP KN255BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN146SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN153SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP KN146WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN146BP KN147BP KN148BP KN150BP KN151BP KN153BP KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP	KN743SP KN745SP KN745SP KN746SP KN745SP KN750SP KN751SP KN751SP KN753SP KN755SP KN756SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP KN746WP KN750WP KN751WP KN753WP KN753WP KN755WP KN756WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN745BP KN745BP KN745BP KN750BP KN751BP KN753BP KN755BP KN755BP KN756BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256	KN343 KN345 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN351 KN353 KN355 KN356	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855 KN856
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN254SP KN254SP KN255SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN245WP KN247WP KN250WP KN250WP KN253WP KN255WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN246BP KN246BP KN247BP KN250BP KN251BP KN253BP KN254BP KN255BP KN255BP KN256BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN147SP KN150SP KN150SP KN153SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN176SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP	KN143BP KN1445BP KN146BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN150BP KN155BP KN155BP KN155BP KN156BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN746SP KN746SP KN747SP KN750SP KN751SP KN753SP KN754SP KN756SP KN76SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN750WP KN753WP KN754WP KN756WP KN756WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN746BP KN746BP KN746BP KN750BP KN750BP KN753BP KN754BP KN756BP KN776BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN276	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN351 KN353 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN376	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN847 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN855 KN856 KN856 KN876
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN25SSP KN25SSP KN256SP KN256SP KN256SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN246WP KN250WP KN251WP KN253WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP	KN243BP KN245BP KN245BP KN245BP KN245BP KN250BP KN251BP KN253BP KN255BP KN255BP KN255BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN146SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN153SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP KN146WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN146BP KN147BP KN148BP KN150BP KN151BP KN153BP KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP	KN743SP KN74SP KN746SP KN746SP KN747SP KN750SP KN750SP KN753SP KN754SP KN756SP KN756SP KN756SP KN756SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN750WP KN753WP KN755WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN745BP KN745BP KN7478P KN750BP KN750BP KN753BP KN754BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256	KN343 KN345 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN351 KN353 KN355 KN356	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855 KN856
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto.	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN255SP KN256SP KN250SP KN250SP KN250SP KN250SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN246WP KN246WP KN250WP KN251WP KN251WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN258WP KN258WP KN260WP	KN243BP KN245BP KN245BP KN245BP KN245BP KN250BP KN251BP KN251BP KN255BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN146SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN153SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN156SP KN158SP KN158SP KN158SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN145WP KN146WP KN146WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN158WP KN158WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN145BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN151BP KN153BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN158BP KN158BP	KN743SP KN745SP KN745SP KN746SP KN745SP KN750SP KN751SP KN751SP KN755SP KN756SP KN756SP KN768SP KN768SP KN760SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN745WP KN746WP KN746WP KN750WP KN751WP KN753WP KN753WP KN755WP KN756WP KN756WP KN760WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN745BP KN745BP KN745BP KN750BP KN751BP KN751BP KN755BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN255 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN256 KN258 KN259 KN250	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN351 KN353 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN356 KN356 KN359 KN360	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN846 KN850 KN850 KN850 KN855 KN856 KN856 KN856 KN858 KN859 KN860
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand ForOff-Rev Hand-Off-Auto. Man-Off-Auto	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN254SP KN255SP KN255SP KN256SP KN256SP KN258SP KN258SP KN250SP KN250SP KN260SP KN262SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN246WP KN245WP KN247WP KN250WP KN250WP KN253WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN259WP KN259WP KN229WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN247BP KN250BP KN251BP KN253BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN250BP KN250BP KN250BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN147SP KN150SP KN150SP KN153SP KN154SP KN156SP KN156SP KN156SP KN158SP KN158SP KN159SP KN159SP KN160SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN150WP KN153WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN159WP KN159WP KN159WP	KN143BP KN1445P KN146BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN150BP KN153BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN158BP KN159BP KN160BP KN162BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN746SP KN746SP KN745SP KN750SP KN750SP KN754SP KN755SP KN756SP KN756SP KN756SP KN776SP KN758SP KN759SP KN750SP KN750SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN750WP KN750WP KN753WP KN753WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN759WP KN759WP KN759WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN746BP KN746BP KN7478P KN750BP KN750BP KN753BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN750BP KN750BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN254 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256 KN258 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN262	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN353 KN354 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN358 KN359 KN360 KN362	KN843 KN846 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN850 KN850 KN853 KN853 KN855 KN855 KN856 KN856 KN856 KN859 KN860 KN862
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close	KN244SP KN245SP KN245SP KN245SP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN256SP KN260SP KN260SP KN263SP KN263SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN246WP KN246WP KN247WP KN250WP KN250WP KN253WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN258WP KN258WP KN260WP KN260WP KN263WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN247BP KN250BP KN251BP KN253BP KN254BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN260BP KN260BP KN263BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN147SP KN150SP KN150SP KN153SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN165SP KN160SP KN160SP KN160SP KN163SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN150WP KN153WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN158WP KN158WP KN152WP KN160WP KN162WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN146BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN150BP KN153BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN168P KN168P KN160BP KN160BP KN163BP	KN743SP KN745SP KN746SP KN746SP KN747SP KN750SP KN750SP KN753SP KN754SP KN756SP KN756SP KN768P KN768P KN768SP KN760SP KN760SP KN763SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN750WP KN753WP KN755WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN758WP KN758WP KN758WP KN758WP KN760WP KN760WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN745BP KN745BP KN7478P KN750BP KN750BP KN753BP KN754BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN760BP KN760BP KN760BP KN763BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN250 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN258 KN258 KN260 KN260 KN262 KN263	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN353 KN354 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN356 KN358 KN360 KN362 KN363	KN843 KN846 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN848 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855 KN856 KN856 KN856 KN858 KN858 KN860 KN862 KN863
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto. Man-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN253SP KN255SP KN276SP KN276SP KN250SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN250SP KN260SP KN264SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN246WP KN247WP KN250WP KN250WP KN251WP KN253WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN256WP KN260WP KN262WP KN262WP KN263WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN245BP KN246BP KN250BP KN251BP KN251BP KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN268P KN263BP KN262BP KN263BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN147SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN156SP KN156SP KN156SP KN160SP KN160SP KN162SP KN162SP KN162SP KN164SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN151WP KN151WP KN153WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN156WP KN159WP KN160WP KN162WP KN162WP KN162WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN146BP KN146BP KN150BP KN150BP KN151BP KN153BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN160BP KN160BP KN162BP KN162BP KN162BP	KN743SP KN745SP KN746SP KN746SP KN747SP KN750SP KN751SP KN754SP KN754SP KN756SP KN756SP KN766SP KN760SP KN760SP KN760SP KN760SP KN763SP KN762SP KN763SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN751WP KN751WP KN753WP KN755WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN760WP KN760WP KN762WP KN762WP KN762WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN746BP KN747BP KN750BP KN750BP KN751BP KN753BP KN754BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN756BP KN760BP KN760BP KN762BP KN762BP KN763BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN248 KN250 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN353 KN354 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN359 KN360 KN362 KN363 KN364	KN843 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN846 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855 KN856 KN856 KN858 KN858 KN858 KN860 KN863 KN863 KN864
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down Low-Off-High	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN255SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN256SP KN256SP KN26SP KN260SP KN262SP KN262SP KN263SP KN264SP KN265SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN245WP KN247WP KN250WP KN251WP KN251WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN259WP KN260WP KN262WP KN262WP KN262WP KN264WP KN265WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN246BP KN246BP KN250BP KN251BP KN251BP KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN260BP KN262BP KN262BP KN263BP KN264BP KN264BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN147SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN165SP KN160SP KN162SP KN163SP KN164SP KN164SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN150WP KN151WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN159WP KN160WP KN162WP KN162WP KN162WP KN164WP KN165WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN146BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN151BP KN151BP KN154BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN166BP KN162BP KN162BP KN163BP KN164BP KN165BP	KN743SP KN74SP KN745SP KN745SP KN747SP KN750SP KN751SP KN751SP KN754SP KN756SP KN765SP KN760SP KN760SP KN760SP KN762SP KN762SP KN762SP KN764SP KN765SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN751WP KN751WP KN755WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN760WP KN760WP KN762WP KN762WP KN762WP KN763WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN746BP KN746BP KN747BP KN750BP KN751BP KN751BP KN754BP KN755BP KN756BP KN768P KN768P KN768P KN763BP KN762BP KN763BP KN764BP KN764BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN258 KN260 KN260 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264 KN265	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN353 KN354 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN358 KN360 KN363 KN363 KN363 KN364 KN365	KN843 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN846 KN850 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859 KN860 KN863 KN864 KN865
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down Low-Off-High Jog-Stop-Run	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN253SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN255SP KN256SP KN256SP KN263SP KN263SP KN263SP KN263SP KN263SP KN263SP KN263SP KN263SP KN265SP KN265SP KN267SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN245WP KN247WP KN251WP KN251WP KN255WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP KN260WP KN260WP KN263WP KN263WP KN263WP KN265WP	KN243BP KN2445P KN246BP KN246BP KN2478P KN2508P KN251BP KN253BP KN2548P KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN266BP KN260BP KN263BP KN263BP KN263BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN145P KN150SP KN150SP KN153SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN165SP KN160SP KN160SP KN163SP KN163SP KN163SP KN163SP KN165SP KN165SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN151WP KN153WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP KN166WP KN162WP KN163WP KN163WP KN163WP KN165WP	KN143BP KN1445P KN146BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN150BP KN153BP KN155BP KN156BP KN166BP KN160BP KN160BP KN163BP KN163BP KN163BP KN163BP KN165BP	KN743SP KN744SP KN746SP KN746SP KN745SP KN750SP KN750SP KN753SP KN754SP KN756SP KN76SP KN76SP KN763SP KN763SP KN763SP KN763SP KN763SP KN763SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN751WP KN753WP KN753WP KN755WP KN756WP KN766WP KN762WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP KN763WP	KN743BP KN744BP KN746BP KN746BP KN746BP KN750BP KN753BP KN753BP KN756BP KN756BP KN766BP KN766BP KN763BP KN763BP KN763BP KN763BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN256 KN256 KN258 KN259 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264 KN264 KN265 KN267	KN343 KN345 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN353 KN354 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN356 KN356 KN359 KN360 KN362 KN363 KN364 KN365 KN365	KN843 KN844 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN850 KN850 KN853 KN855 KN855 KN856 KN856 KN856 KN856 KN860 KN860 KN863 KN864 KN865 KN865 KN865
Off-On On-Off Open-Close Raise-Lower Run-Jog Slow-Fast Start-Stop Up-Down Low-High Stop-Start Left-Right On-Auto Auto-Off-Hand For-Off-Rev. Hand-Off-Auto Open-Off-Close Up-Off-Down Low-Off-High	KN244SP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN24SSP KN250SP KN251SP KN255SP KN255SP KN256SP KN276SP KN256SP KN256SP KN26SP KN260SP KN262SP KN262SP KN263SP KN264SP KN265SP	KN243WP KN244WP KN245WP KN245WP KN247WP KN250WP KN251WP KN251WP KN255WP KN255WP KN256WP KN256WP KN259WP KN260WP KN262WP KN262WP KN262WP KN264WP KN265WP	KN243BP KN244BP KN246BP KN246BP KN250BP KN251BP KN251BP KN254BP KN255BP KN256BP KN256BP KN256BP KN260BP KN262BP KN262BP KN263BP KN264BP KN264BP	KN143SP KN144SP KN146SP KN146SP KN147SP KN150SP KN150SP KN151SP KN154SP KN155SP KN156SP KN156SP KN165SP KN160SP KN162SP KN163SP KN164SP KN164SP	KN143WP KN144WP KN146WP KN146WP KN147WP KN150WP KN150WP KN151WP KN155WP KN155WP KN156WP KN156WP KN159WP KN160WP KN162WP KN162WP KN162WP KN164WP KN165WP	KN143BP KN144BP KN146BP KN146BP KN147BP KN150BP KN150BP KN151BP KN155BP KN156BP KN156BP KN156BP KN168P KN163BP KN162BP KN163BP KN164BP KN164BP	KN743SP KN74SP KN745SP KN745SP KN747SP KN750SP KN751SP KN751SP KN754SP KN756SP KN765SP KN760SP KN760SP KN760SP KN762SP KN762SP KN762SP KN764SP KN765SP	KN743WP KN744WP KN746WP KN746WP KN747WP KN750WP KN751WP KN751WP KN755WP KN756WP KN756WP KN756WP KN760WP KN760WP KN762WP KN762WP KN762WP KN763WP	KN743BP KN745BP KN746BP KN746BP KN747BP KN750BP KN751BP KN751BP KN754BP KN755BP KN756BP KN768P KN768P KN768P KN763BP KN762BP KN763BP KN764BP KN764BP	KN243 KN244 KN245 KN246 KN247 KN250 KN251 KN253 KN254 KN255 KN256 KN256 KN258 KN260 KN260 KN260 KN262 KN263 KN264 KN265	KN343 KN344 KN345 KN346 KN347 KN348 KN350 KN353 KN354 KN355 KN356 KN356 KN358 KN360 KN363 KN363 KN363 KN364 KN365	KN843 KN845 KN846 KN847 KN846 KN850 KN850 KN851 KN853 KN854 KN855 KN856 KN876 KN858 KN859 KN860 KN863 KN864 KN865

- [142] = Legend plate has red background with black letters.
 [143] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.
 [144] ▲ = Legend plate has red background with silver letters.

19-94

<mark>/</mark>9



schneider-electric.us

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Table 19.285: Legend Plates–Special Marking

Legend Plate	Description		Туре [145]
	Standard Markings		See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN100()P		Silver Field, Black Letters	KN199SP
(Plastic) [146]	Special Marking	White Field, Black Letters	KN199WP
2.25 in Square	[147]	Red Field, Black Letters	KN199RP
		Black Field, White Letters	KN199BP
	Standard Markings		See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN200 Aluminum	Special Marking	Black Field	KN299
Adminum	[147]	Red Field	KN299R
	Standard Markings		See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN000()B		Silver Field, Black Letters	KN299SP
KN200()P (Plastic) [146] 1.7 in. Square	Special Marking	White Field, Black Letters	KN299WP
	[147]	Red Field, Black Letters	KN299RP
		Black Field, White Letters	KN299BP
(1000	Standard Markings		See Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN300 Aluminum	Special Marking	Black Field	KN399
Ridminam	[147]	Red Field	KN399R
KN400	Blank		KN400
Aluminum	Any Marking [147]		KN499
KN500	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.290 Special Legend Plates, page 19- 96
Aluminum	Special Marking	Black Field	KN599
	[147]	Green Red Field	KN519
	Blank	Black Field	KN600
KN600		Red Field	KN600R
Aluminum	Any Marking	Black Field	KN699
		Red Field	KN699R
	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
KN700()P		Silver Field, Black Letters	KN799SP
(Plastic) [146] 2.5 in. Square	Special Marking	White Field, Black Letters	KN799WP
	[147]	Red Field, Black Letters	KN799RP
		Black Field, White Letters	KN799BP
KN800	Standard Markings		Select from Table 19.284 Legend Plates, page 19-94
Aluminum	Special Marking	Blue Field	KN899
	[147]	Red Field	KN899R
KN900	Blank		KN900
Aluminum	Any Marking [147]		KN999

Table 19.286: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters for Type KN Legend Plates

Туре	KN100	KN200	KN300	KN400	KN500	KN600	KN700	KN800	KN900
Max. No. of Characters per Line	16	14	18	18	8 per field	22	17	18	18 per pos.
Max. No. of Lines	2	1	3	2	2 per field	4	2	2	1 per pos.
NOTE: The maximum number of charge	⊥ — ta as is al lista s is is	······································	_ • 	intervent at a state of all				-	

NOTE: The maximum number of characters and lines is a practical maximum, based on a minimum size of characters to facilitate easy reading.

Table 19.287: Circular Legends for Emergency Stop Mushroom Heads (yellow background)

Diameter	Text	Catalog Number [145]
60	_	9001KN9100
60 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	9001KN9330
00	_	9001KN8100
90 mm	EMERGENCY STOP	9001KN8330

Table 19.288: Plastic Legend Plates—Other Colors

	Plate Color	Letter Color	1.7 in. Square [145]	2.25 in. Square [145]	2.5 in. Square [145]
	Yellow	Black	KN200YP	KN100YP	KN700YP
Blank Legend	Green		KN200GP	KN100GP	KN700GP
Plates	Blue	White	KN200LP	KN100LP	KN700LP
	Red		KN200CP	KN100CP	KN700CP
0	Yellow	Black	KN299YP	KN199YP	KN799YP
Special Engraved	Green		KN299GP	KN199GP	KN799GP
Legend Plates	Blue	White	KN299LP	KN199LP	KN799LP
Logona i latoo	Red		KN299CP	KN199CP	KN799CP

[147] Specify marking required.

^[146] Other colors available (see Table 19.288 Plastic Legend Plates—Other Colors, page 19-95).

Type K and SK Accessories Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



Table 19.289: Min. Centerline Spacing, Type K & SK Control Units

	gend Plate	Operator			Centerline S	Spacing (in.)		
Lθί	Jenu Flate	Operator	Α	В	С	D	E	F
gend Plate Orientation F	Position #1							
		Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.88
	KN2	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.8
	KN5	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.69	0.8
		Standard Push Button	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN3	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	r ing	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	2.00	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
		Standard Push Button	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.8
		1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.94	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.8
Legend Plate	KN4	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
Position #1		Selector Switch Knobs	1.74	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.62	0.8
1 0310011 #1		Standard Push Button	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
	KN6	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	2.38	1.62	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
end Plate Orientation F	Position #2							
		Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN2	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
	KN5	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.75	0.8
		Standard Push Button	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.8
	KN3	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.8
	KNJ	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	1.75	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.00	0.8
		Standard Push Button	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.0
	KN4	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.0
Legend Plate	KN4	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.44	2.25	2.25	1.1
Position #2		Selector Switch Knobs	1.62	1.31	1.44	2.25	1.94	1.0
		Standard Push Button	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.8
	KNIG	1.375 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.8
	KN6	2.25 in. Dia. Mushroom	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	1.1
		Selector Switch Knobs	2.25	1.31	1.62	2.38	2.38	0.8

Table 19.290: Special Legend Plates

	Typ (For Use with Dual Function	e KN500 Operators: KR6, KR7 and KR67)
	Standa	rd Markings
Туре	Green	Red
KN500	Blank	Blank
KN501	Start	Stop
KN502	On	Off
Туре	Black	Black
KN520	Blank	Blank
KN521	Start	Stop
KN522	On	Off
KN523	Forward	Reverse
KN524	Up	Down
KN525	High	Low
KN526	Open	Close



Special Legend Plates



Type K and SK Accessories Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

K97

K62







K5

K60

K

K109

K48





K110

K68 K685

Padlock	Attachments	for 1	Tvne K	and SK	Operators
I UUIOON	Alluoinnointo	101			operators

Table 19.291: Padlock Attachments

Used On	Description	Type [148]
Type K non-illuminated push button — Standard or mushroom (KR4, KR5 mushroom buttons only).	Holds button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K4
Types K and SK non-illuminated push buttons with or without protective	Holds button in depressed position when	K5
boots.	padlocked.	K97
Types K and SK non-illuminated push buttons, cover type attachment. KR, SKR	Attachment can be padlocked. Does not hold button in depressed position.	K6
Types K and SK push buttons, cover type attachment.	Spring loaded cover cannot be padlocked. Does not hold button in depressed position.	K60
Types K and SK push-pull operator and illuminated push buttons. KR8, KR9	Holds button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K62
KR11U and KR12U Interlocked Assembly	Holds maintained button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K96
Type KR9 & SKR9 Push-Pull operators—Non-Illuminated and Illuminated	Holds button in depressed position. Can be padlocked.	K162

Table 19.292: Padlock Attachments

Used On	Description	Type [148]
Types K and SK selector switches and potentiometers (will not work with gloved-hand knob).	Cover type attachment that can be padlocked to keep unauthorized personnel from tampering with the operator.	K7
Types K and SK selector switches and potentiometers (will not work with gloved-hand knob).	Same as 9001K7 but with spring loaded lockout cover.	K107
Types K and SK illuminated push buttons (with or without guard) and key operated push buttons.	Cover type attachment that can be padlocked to keep unauthorized personnel from tampering with the operator.	K108
Types K and SK illuminated push buttons (with or without guard) and key operated push buttons.	Same as 9001K108 but with spring loaded lockout cover.	K109
Types K and SK maintained push-pull operators using 1.375 in. dia. mushroom buttons (-20 series, see Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-99).	Cover type attachment that holds mushroom button in depressed position and can be padlocked.	K110

Mushroom Button Guards for Type K and SK Operators Table 19.293: Mushroom Button Guards

Description	Used On	Type [149] [150] [151]	
Aluminum Mushroom Guard for 1.375 in. Mushroom Button Operator (KR4, KR24)	KR4, KR24	K48	
Yellow Plastic Extended Mushroom	KR4, SKR4	K56∎	
Guard for 1.375 in. and 1.625 in. Mushroom Button Operators	KR8, KR9, SKR8, SKR9	K56♦M▲	
Aluminum Mushroom Guard for 2.25	KR5	K68	
in. Mushroom Button Operator	KR25	K685	

[151] The mushroom guard has finger holes for push-pull operators.

K56∎ K56♦M▲

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

Type K and SK Accessories



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

KU1

KU37



Potective Boots for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.294: Protective Boots

For Non-Illuminated Push Buttons [152] Color Type [153]		Clear Color for	Type [153]	
Black	KU1	Standard knob selector switch	KU17	
Red	KU2			
Blue	KU3	Gloved-hand cap for use on standard knob selector switch	KU18	
Brown	KU4			
Green	KU5			
Yellow	KU6	Standard pilot light and maintained contact push buttons	KU27	
Clear	KU7			
Clear KU8		Push-to-test and illuminated push button without guard	KU37	
(Provides Full Guard)		Illuminated push button with guard	KU47	

(Provides Full Guard) I illuminated push button with guard KU47 **NOTE:** These Type KU protective boots are recommended for very dirty environments or severe hose down, but they are not required for UL Type 4 rating on the Type K operators or UL Type 4 or 4X rating on the Type SK operators. The K1 wrench (see Wrenches for Type K and SK Operators, page 19-101) is required for installation of these boots.

Closing Plates for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.295: Closing Plates

	Туре	
	Gray	K51 <i>[154]</i>
	Black	K52 <i>[154]</i>
Round (1-1/2 in. Dia.)		

For Dimensions, see catalog 9001CT0001

- [152] Use KU27 for maintained contact push buttons.[153] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.[154] Meets UL and NEMA 1, 2, 3, 4, 4X, 6, 12 and 13.



Additional Accessories for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.296: Accessories				Table 19.297: Accessories (Conti	nued)		
Description	Color	Type [155]	Package Qty.	Description	Color	Type [155]	Package Qty.
	Black Blue Gray Green Orange Red Universal [156]	T8BK T8BE T8GY T8GN T8OE T8RD T8U	10	1-3/8 in. Mushroom Knob for Illuminated Push Buttons K2L, SK2L [165]	Amber Blue Clear Green Red White Yellow	A20 L20 C20 G20 R20 W20 Y2	1
Color inserts for KR1, KR2, KR3, SKR1, SKR2, SKR3, KR11, KR12, SKR11, SKR12, KRD, T,	White	T8WH	10		Amber Blue	A21 L21	
	Yellow Black Blue Green Orange Red	T8YW K16B K16L K16G K16S K16S K16R	1	2-1/4 in. Mushroom Knob for Illuminated Push Buttons K2L, SK2L [165]	Clear Green Red White Yellow	C21 G21 R21 W21 Y21	1
1.375 in. Snap-in Mushroom knob for KR4 and SKR4 [157]	Red [158] Yellow Black	K16R05 K16Y K17B			Amber Blue Clear Green	A31 L31 C31 G31	1
	Blue Green Orange Red	K17L K17G K17S K17R	1	Plastic Fresnel Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT, SKP, SKT	Red White Yellow Amber	R31 W31 Y31 A9	
2-1/4 in. Snap-in Mushroom knob for KR5 and SKR5 [159]	Red [158] Yellow	K17R05 K17Y	 		Blue Clear Green Red	L9 C9 G9 R9	1
	Black Blue Green Orange	K92B K92L K92G K92S	1	Domed Plastic Pilot Light Lens for KP, KT, SKP, SKT	White Yellow Amber Blue	W9 Y9 A6 L6	
1-3/8 in. Screw-on Mushroom knob for KR24 and SKR24[160]	Ređ Yellow	K92R K92Y		Glass Pilot Light Lens for	Clear Green Red White	C6 G6 R6 W6	1
2-1/4 in. Screw-on Mushroom knob for KR25 and SKR25 [161]	Black Blue Green Orange Red Yellow	K93B K93L K93G K93S K93R K93Y	1	KP, KT	Yellow Amber Black [162] Blue Clear Green Orange [162] Red	Y6 A8 B11 L8 C8 G8 S11 R8	1
	Amber Black [162] Blue Clear Green	A22 B23 L22 C22 G22		Standard Selector Switch Knob for K and SK Selector Switches	White Yellow Amber Black [162]	W8 Y8 A24 B25	
Push-Pull Knobs for KR8, KR9, SKR8, SKR9 Operators	Orange [162] Red Red [163] White	S23 R22 R2205 W22	1		Blue Clear Green Orange [162]	L24 C24 G24 S25	1
	Yellow Black Green Red	Y22 B19 G19 R19		Gloved-Hand Selector Switch Knob for K and SK Selector Switches	Řed White Yellow Black	R24 W24 Y24 T5BK	
Color Inserts for Dual Function Operators KR6, KR7, KR67	Universal [164]	U19	10	Color Inserts for	Blue Green Orange Red White	T5BE T5GN T5OE T5RD T5RH	10
Standard Color	Amber Blue Clear Green Red	A7 L7 C7 G7 R7	1	KQ and TQ Selector Push Buttons Description	Yellow Cam B C D	T5YW Type K1 K1 K1	3C 3D
Caps for Illuminated Push Buttons K1L, K2L, K3L, SK1L, SK2L	White Yellow	W7 Y7			E F G	K1 K1 K1	
Knob for KR9R94	Red Red	R94 K92RM	1	Selector Switch Cams	L H G	K1 K1	3H 3J
Metal Knob for KR24	Green Black	K92GM K92BM	1		Ĺ M	K1	3L 3M
Metal Knob for KR25	Red Green Black	K93RM K93GM K93BM	1				
Metal Knob for KR9 (40 mm)	Red Green Black	K94RM K94GM K94BM	1				
Metal Knob for KR9 (60 mm)	Red Green Black	K95RM K95GM K95BM	1				

[155] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

- [156] Includes one each of the following color inserts: Black, Red, Green, Yellow, Orange, Blue, and White.
- [157] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR1U or SKR1U to form a 9001KR4 or SKR4.

[158] "EMERGENCY STOP" is in raised letters and hot stamped white across the front of the mushroom button.

[159] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR1U or SKR1U to form a 9001KR5 or SKR5.

- [160] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR20 to form a 9001KR24 or SKR20 to form a 9001SKR24.
- [161] The mushroom button cap listed here may be assembled to a 9001KR20 to form a 9001KR25 or a SKR20 to form a 9001SKR25.

[162] These color caps are opaque and are for use on non-illuminated operators only.
[163] Red knob with "Push Emergency Stop" marked on top of knob.
[164] Includes two of each of the following color inserts: Black, Red, and Green.

[165] May be used on KR8 and KR9 operators. Order mushroom button and K54 adapter. Using the K54 adapter voids Type 6 rating.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR INTERFACE

Type K and SK Accessories



Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Ring Nuts for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.298: Ring Nuts

Used On	Type [166]	Used On	Type [166]
K1L	K44	SK1L	SK44
K30-K37	K45	_	_
K70-K73	K45	_	
K20, K21, K22, K23	K45	SK20, SK21, SK22, SK23	SK45
K20, K21, K22, K23 [167]	SK46	SK20, SK21, SK22, SK23 [167]	SK46
K2L	K49	SK2L	SK49
K3L (complete)	K111	_	_
K3L (metal top only)	6515802701	_	_
KP, KTR	K41	SKP, SKTR	SK41
KR1	K41	SKR1	SK41
KR11	K42	SKR11	SK42
KR12 [168]	K42	SKR12 [168]	SK42
KR12 [169]	K41	SKR12 [169]	SK41
KR13, 14, 15	K55		-
KR2	K42	SKR2	SK42
KR20	K49	_	
KR24	K49		
KR25	K49	SKR25	SK49
KR3	K40	SKR3	SK40
KR4	K41	SKR4	SK41
KR5	K41	SKR5	SK41
KR6	K47	_	_
KR67	K47	_	-
KR7	K47		_
KR8	K58	SKR8	6509704401
KR9	K41	SKR9	SK41
KS	K45	SKS	SK45
KS [167]	SK46	SKS [167] SKRU11 SKRU1,2,3,4,5,10	SK46 SK41 SK40
КТ	K49	SKT	SK49

Replacement and Repair Parts for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.300: Repair Parts

Description	Part Number
E10 Key	2941101100
Gray cap for KR11, KR12, SKR11, or SKR12	3105217001
Clear plastic top (only) for 9001K44 & SK44 Ring Nut)	4487D63XI
Gasket for Type K and SK Push-Pull Knob	6509701801
Gasket for Plastic Illuminated Lens	6509701901
Gasket for Type K and SK selector switch knob	3105406401
Black Compensating Gasket (Type K and SK Operators)	6509702001
Liner for Non-Illuminated Operators	6509704901
Locking Thrust Washer	6512231201
Nylon Spacer	6509705001
Locking Thrust Washer (Std. Type SK Operator)	6512240601
Push-Pull Mushroom Adapter [171]	K54
Rubber Boot for Joystick	6512243201
Knob on Joysticks without latch	4458D20X3
Knob for SK Potentiometer	3105404408
Fingersafe™ Cover for 9001KM	6508804101

Table 19.301: KU Replacement Ring Nuts (Threaded Inside and Out)

Used On	Part Number
KU1 through KU8, KU27, KU37, KU47	3105204101
KU17, KU18	3105205901

Table 19.299: Replacement Lamps For Series A-F (black) Light Modules Square D Replacement

Light Module Type	Lamp Number (ANSI)	Lamps		
would type	(ANOI)	Part Number		
KM1	GE44[170]	—		
KM2	GE1490	2550101003		
KM3	GE44[170]	_		
KM4	GE1490	2550101003		
KM5	GE44[170]	_		
KM6	GE44[170]	_		
KM7	GE44[170]	_		
KM8	GE44[170]	_		
KM9	GE755	2550101020		
KM11	CMDK1A5	2550105014		
KM12	CMDK1A5	2550105014		
KM13	CMDK1A5	2550105014		
KM14	CMDK1A5	2550105014		
KM15	CMDK1A5	2550105014		
KM21	SYL12PSB	2550105003		
KM22	SYL12PSB	2550105003		
KM23	SYL28PSB	2550105008		
KM25	SYL120PSB	2550105005		
KM31	SYL6PSB	2550105007		
KM32	SYL12PSB	2550105003		
KM34	SYL24PSB	2550105004		
KM35	SYL28PSB	2550105008		
KM36	SYL48PSB	2550105009		
KM37	SYL60PSB	2550105010		
KM38	SYL120PSB	2550105005		

[166] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[167] Secondary ring nut (holds knob on selector switch or potentiometer).

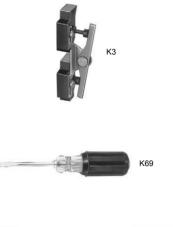
[168] Maintained button of two button operator.

[169] Momentary button of two button operator.

[170] GE44 and GE755 are interchangeable (GE755 gives longer life). If a GE44 lamp is ordered, a GE755 (2550101020) will be substituted. For a replacement lamp in a current series light module, seeStandard and Shallow Depth Light Modules, page 19-91.

[171] Allows Type -20 and -21 mushroom color caps to be used on push-pull operators. Use of 9001K54 voids Type 6 rating.







Type K and SK Accessories

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103

Interlock for Type K and SK Operators

For mechanically interlocking two push buttons so that only one button can be depressed at a time. A Type K3 attachment is furnished with the **9001 KR11, KR12, SKR11, SKR12, SKRU1** and **SKRU11** operators. However, these are maintained operators and the **K3** interlock serves to release one of the buttons when the other is depressed. When used with momentary contact buttons, the **K3** interlock **does not** hold the buttons in the depressed position. It simply prevents pushing both buttons at the same time.

30 mm Push Buttons

Table 19.302: Interlock

Description	Туре
The Type K3 interlock is mounted behind the operators. Operators not included.	K3
NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.	

Screwdriver for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.303: Screwdriver

Description	Туре
Used to tighten mounting screws on contact blocks and light modules.	K69
NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.	

Wrenches for Type K and SK Operators

Table 19.304: Wrenches	
Where Used	Туре
For tightening ring nuts on 22 and 30 mm control units	K95
For tightening threaded protective caps	K1

NOTE: When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.







Transformer



Pilot Light at 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer





Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



KX Square Push Buttons with Contacts

Table 19.305: Push Buttons—Single, with Contacts

Description	Button Color	Legend Marking	Contacts	Voltage	Type [1]
	Green	Start	1 N.O.	—	KXRA133
	Red	Stop	1 N.C.	_	KXRA134
Non-Illuminated	Amber	blank	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	_	KXRAAH2
	Green	blank	2 N.O., 2 N.C.		KXRAGH2
	Blue	blank	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	—	KXRALH2
	Amber	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRB34AH1
	Green	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRB34GH1
Illuminated	Red	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRB34RH1
numinated	Amber	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRB1AH1
	Green	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRB1GH1
	Red	blank	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRB1RH1

Table 19.306: Push Buttons-Dual, with Contacts

Description	Top Button (#1)	Lower Button (#2)	Contacts	Type [1]	
Momentary	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	KXRC111	
Momentary	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N/O, 1 N/C	KXRC136	
Momentary	Up (Green)	Down (Green)	2 N.O.	KXRD140	
Momentary	blank (Blue)	blank (Blue)	2 N.O.	KXRDLLH7	
Maintained[2]	Start (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	KXRE115	
Maintained [2]	On (Blue) [3]	Off (Blue) [3]	3 N.O., 3 N.C.	KXRELLH3	
Maintained [2]	On (Blue) [3]	Off (Blue) [3]	3 N.O., 3 N.C.	KXRELLH3	
Maintained [2]	On (Blue) [3]	Off (Blue) [3]	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	KXRELLH2	

Table 19.307: Push Buttons—Dual with One Pilot Light and Contacts

				•		
Description	Top Button (#1)	Middle Lens (#2)	Lower Button (#3)	Contacts	Voltage	Туре [1]
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	2 N.O., 2 N.C.	110/120	KXRG117
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRG137
Maintained	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C	110/120	KXRJ119

Table 19.308: Push Buttons—Dual with Two Pilot Lights and Contacts

Description	Top Button (#1)	Left Lens (#2)	Right Lens (#3)	Lower Button (#4)	Contacts	Voltage	Type [1]
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 N.C., 2 N.C	110/120	KXRL121
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	110/120	KXRL138
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	2 N.C., 2 N.C	24	KXRL34GRGRH2
Momentary	Start (Green)	On (Red)	Off (Green)	Stop (Red)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	24	KXRL34GRGRH37

KX Square Selector Switches with Contacts

Table 19.309: Selector Switches—with Contacts

Description	Legend	Knob		ontac	ts	Туре [1]
2-position, maintained	Off-On	Black	1	0		KXSA125
2-position, maintaineu	OII-ON	BIACK	0	1		KA5A125
2-position, maintained	Off-On	Black	1	0		KXSA139
3-position, maintained	Hand-Off-Auto	Black	1	0	0	KXSD126
3-position, maintaineu	Hand-Oll-Auto	BIACK	0	0	1	

KX Square Potentiometers

Table 19.310: Potentiometers

Description	Power	Resistance	Type [1]
Single	2 W	3.2 kW	KXBB06
Single	2 W	5 kW	KXBB07
Single	2 W	10 kW	KXBB08
Tandem	2 W	5 kW / 5 kW	KXBD83

When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [1]

Maintained operators are mechanically interlocked

[2] [3] Text is vertical



KX Square Pilot Lights

Table 19.311: Pilot Lights[4]

	- C
110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer	110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer 110–120 V, 50–60 Hz Transformer
1	
110–120 V, Transfo	50–60 Hz. ormer

Description	Voltage	Lens 1	Lens 2	Lens 3	Lens 4	Type [5]
Single	24	Amber				KXPA35A
Single	24	Red				KXPA35R
Single	24	Green				KXPA35G
Single	24	White				KXPA35W
Single	110/120	Amber				KXPA1A
Single	110/120	Red				KXPA1R
Single	110/120	Green				KXPA1G
Single	110/120	White				KXPA1W
Dual	24	Amber	Amber			KXPB34AA
Dual	24	Red	Red			KXPB34RR
Dual	24	Green	Green			KXPB34GG
Dual	24	White	White			KXPB34WW
Dual	24	Red	Green			KXPB34RG
Dual	110/120	Amber	Amber			KXPB1AA
Dual	110/120	Red	Red			KXPB1RR
Dual	110/120	Green	Green			KXPB1GG
Dual	110/120	White	White			KXPB1WW
Dual	110/120	Red	Green			KXPB1RG
Quad	24	White	Amber	Green	Red	KXPC34WAGR
Quad	110/120	White	Amber	Green	Red	KXPC1WAGR
Quad	110/120	White	Blue	Green	Red	KXPC1WLGR

KX Square Push Buttons without Contacts

Table 19.312: Push Buttons—without Contacts [6]

Push Button		Action	Lens Color (1)	Lens Color (2)	Type [5]
Single Push Button					
			Amber	I	KXRAA
			Green	—	KXRAG
	Non-Illuminated	Momentary	Blue	—	KXRAL
			Red	—	KXRAR
			White	_	KXRAW
15			Amber	—	KXRB35A
			Green	—	KXRB35G
SA DAT	Illuminated 24 V	Momentary	Blue	—	KXRB35L
START			Red	—	KXRB35R
			White	—	KXRB35W
		Momentary	Amber	—	KXRB38A
			Green	—	KXRB38G
	Illuminated 110/120 V		Blue	—	KXRB38L
			Red	—	KXRB38R
			White	—	KXRB38W
Dual Push Button					
		Momonton: +	Green	Red	KXRCGR
		Momentary + Interlock	White	White	KXRCWW
IP A	N	Shook	Green	Green	KXRCGG
	Non-Illuminated		Green	Red	KXREGR
DOHN		Maintained + Interlock	White	White	KXREWW
		menock	Green	Green	KXREGG

Table 19.313: Dual Push Button with Pilot Light—without Contacts [6]

Dual Push Butto	n						
					Green	Red	KXRCGR
					White	White	KXRCWW
P PA				Interlock	Green	Green	KXRCGG
9	•	Non-Illuminated			Green	Red	KXREGR
DOHN	-2			Maintained +	White	White	KXREWW
				Interlock	Green	Green	KXREGG
able 19.313:	Dual Push But	ton with Pilot Light					
	Action	Voltage	Lens Color (1)	Lens Color (2)	Lens Color (3)	Lens Color (4)	Type [5]
Vith One Pilot Li	ght						
		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRG35RWG
	Momentary	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRG35GWG
	womentary	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRG38RWG
6		110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRG38GWG
Fi		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRH35RWG
	1 Momentary +	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRH354GWG
	Interlock	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRH38RWG
	2	110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	—	KXRH38GWG
	3	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	—	KXRJ35RWG
	Maintained +	24 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRJ35GWG
	Interlock	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	Green	_	KXRJ38RWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Green	White	Green	_	KXRJ38GWG
Vith Two Pilot Li	ghts				•		•
		24 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRL35RWWG
	Mamantan	24 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRL35GGRR
	Momentary	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRL38RWWG
	1	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRL38GGRR
	2	24 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRM35RWWG
	3 Momentary +	24 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRM35RRGG
	4 Interlock	110/120 Vac/dc	Red	White	White	Green	KXRM38RWWG
		110/120 Vac/dc	Red	Red	Green	Green	KXRM38RRGG

Also see KX Accessories, page 19-105.

[4] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [5]

[6] Order contact blocks separately (See Table 19.315 Contact Blocks, page 19-104.)

30 mm Push Buttons (Square)

KX Square Multifunction Operators

Class 9001 / Refer to Catalog 9001CT1103



KX Square Selectors without Contacts

Table 19.314: Selectors—without Contacts [7]

Description		Voltage	Knob Color	Type [8]
	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSAEB
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Red	KXSJE35R
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	Green	KXSJE35G
	Illuminated	24 Vac/dc	White	KXSJE35W
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	Red	KXSJE38R
2-Position, Maintained	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	Green	KXSJE38G
	Illuminated	120 Vac/dc	White	KXSJE38W
	Key (Withdraw L)	_	N/A	KXSRE1
	Key (Withdraw R)	_	N/A	KXSRE2
	Key (Withdraw Both)	_	N/A	KXSRE3
	Non-Illuminated	—	Black	KXSDCB
3-Position, Maintained	Key (Withdraw C)	—	N/A	KXSVC5
	Key (Withdraw All)	_	N/A	KXSVC10
4-Position, Maintained	Non-Illuminated	_	Black	KXSHHB

Contact Blocks

Table 19.315: Contact Blocks—Purchase Separately

	Description	Type [8]
(Clear Cover)	1 N.O., 1 N.C.	KA1
(Green Cover)	1 N.O.	KA2
(Red Cover)	1 N.C.	КАЗ
(Clear Cover)	1 N.C., 1 N.O. (Early Make)	KA4
(Red Cover)	1 N.C. (Late Break)	KA5
(Green Cover)	1 N.O. (Early Make)	KA6



Order contacts separately (See Table 19.315 Contact Blocks, page 19-104) When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. [7]

[8]

Type KX Legend Plates

Table 19.317: Legend Plates for Push Buttons or Pilot Lights

Table 19.316: Legend Plates for Selector Switches

	Used C	on [9]
Marking	KXSA, KXSB, KXSC, KXSD, KXSE, KXSF, KXSG, KXSH, KXSJ, KXSK, KXSL, KXSM, KXSN, KXSO, KXSP, KXSQ	KXSR, KXSS, KXST, KXSV, KXSW, KXSX, KXSY, KXSZ
	1.33 Square 0.76 19 KXN-600	1.33 Square 0.76 19 t KXN-700
Blank For-Rev. Hand-Auto Man-Auto Off-On On-Off Open-Close Start-Stop Auto-Off-Hand Hand-Off-Auto Man-Off-Auto	KXN600 KXN639 KXN640 KXN643 KXN644 KXN645 KXN651 KXN658 KXN660 KXN662	KXN700 KXN739 KXN740 KXN743 KXN745 KXN745 KXN746 KXN751 KXN751 KXN750 KXN760
Special Marking	KXN699	KXN799

	Used On [9]							
	Α	В	С	D	E	F		
Marking	KXRA, KXRB KXRN, KXRP KXPA, KXPC KXTA, KXTB KXTB	KXRC, KXRD KXRE, KXRF	КХРВ КХТД [10]	KXRG, KXRH KXRJ, KXRK [11]	KXRG, KXRH KXRJ, KXRK KXRL, KXRM KXTC [12]	KXRL, KXRM KXTC [11]		
	1.23 31 Squace	$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 31 \\ \hline \\ 1 \\ \hline \\ 0 \\ 556 \\ \hline 14 \end{array} \right) \downarrow$		$ \begin{array}{c} \downarrow \\ \uparrow \\ 0.488 \\ 12 \end{array} $	$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{1.28}{31} \\ \hline \\ \frac{1.28}{31} \\ \hline \\ \frac{1}{26} \\ \frac{0.26}{7} \\ \end{vmatrix}$	$\begin{array}{c} 0.56 \\ \hline 14 \\ \hline \\ 0.43 \\ 11 \end{array}$		
	Α		3 rticial)	D	E	F		
Blank Start Stop On Off Emerg. Stop Forward Reverse Close Open Down Up Jog Reset Run Cycle Start Motor Run Power On	KXN100 KXN101 KXN102 KXN102 KXN105 KXN106 KXN106 KXN107 KXN108 KXN109 KXN109 KXN110 KXN111 KXN118 KXN123 KXN123 KXN124 KXN132 KXN134	KXN200 KXN201 KXN202 KXN202 KXN204 KXN204 KXN206 KXN206 KXN207 KXN208 KXN209 KXN209 KXN209 KXN211 KXN223 KXN223 KXN224 KXN223 KXN224 KXN238	KXN200 KXN201V KXN202V KXN203V KXN204V KXN206V KXN206V KXN207V KXN209V KXN210V KXN210V KXN210V KXN210V KXN211V KXN218V KXN224V KXN224V KXN226V KXN236V	KXN300 KXN301 KXN302 KXN302 KXN304 KXN306 KXN306 KXN307 KXN307 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN309 KXN311 KXN311 KXN318 KXN323 KXN324 KXN324 KXN336 KXN338	KXN400 KXN401 KXN402 KXN402 KXN404 KXN406 KXN406 KXN407 KXN407 KXN409 KXN409 KXN409 KXN410 KXN411 KXN423 KXN424 KXN423 KXN424 KXN438	KXN500 KXN501 KXN502 KXN502 KXN505 KXN506 KXN506 KXN507 KXN507 KXN507 KXN509 KXN507 KXN510 KXN511 KXN518 KXN523 KXN524 KXN524 KXN538 KXN538		
Special- Marking	KXN199	KXN299	KXN299V	KXN399	KXN499	KXN599		

Table 19.318: Letter Height For Standard Legends

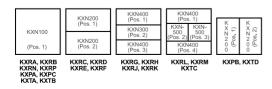
	in.	mm
KXN100	1⁄4	6
KXN200	3⁄16	4.75
KXN300	3⁄16	4.75
KXN400	3⁄16	4.75
KXN500	3⁄16	4.75
KXN600	1⁄8	3
KXN700	1⁄8	3

Table 19.319: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters For Type KXN Legend Inserts

He	tter ight	Number of	KXN199	KXN299 Horizontal	KXN299 Vertical	KXN399	KXN499	KXN599
in.	mm	01		Tionzontai	Verticul			
		Characters per Line	7	7	3	7	7	3
1⁄4	6	Lines per Legend Insert	4	2	4	1	1	1
		Characters per Line	9	9	4	9	9	4
3⁄16	4.75	Lines per Legend Insert	5	2	6	2	1	2
		Characters per Line	14	14	5	14	14	6
1⁄8 3	Lines per Legend Insert	8	4	9	3	2	3	

Table 19.320: Maximum Number of Lines and Characters for Type KXN699 and KXN799 Legend Plates

Position		tter ght	Characters Per Marking Area		
	in.	mm	A and C	В	
В	3⁄16	4.75	6	6	
	1⁄8	3	8	9	
	3⁄16	4.75	10	5	
	1⁄8	3	13	7	



[9] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number.

[10] These legend inserts have vertical printing.

[11] These legend inserts are for the pilot lights in the center of the operator.

[12] These legend inserts are for the push button portion of the operator.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016 All Type KX push buttons and pilot lights have a blank insert as standard. These blank inserts can be custom marked using a marking pen, a mechanical lettering set, press letters, or a tape lettering machine that marks a tape which can then be transferred to the blank insert.

To have legend inserts installed into the operators, order the operator as normal and then indicate where to install the legend inserts using the numbered positions shown on the operator ordered.

Example:

9001KXRL1GRGRH2 with a 9001KXN 401 in position 1 9001KXN 503 in position 2 9001KXN 504 in position 3 9001KXN 402 in position 4

19-105



ble 19.321: Closing Plate		Table 19.325: Bu Description	For Use On	Color	Туре	Code
Description	Туре	Includes 2-KXN200	KXPB KXTD	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13] KXAC28 [13]	R [14] G [14] A [14] L [14] W [14]
	KXAK52	Includes KXN400	KXTC (Position 1 & 4)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR4 KXAG4 KXAA4 KXAL4 KXAW4	RGALW
UL Types 4, 13/NEMA 4, 13 Square Closing Plate (Chrome Plated) Same size as KX bezel		Includes KXN500	KXTC (Position 2 & 3)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR5 KXAG5 KXAA5 KXAL5 KXAW5	R G A L W
able 19.322: Boots Description For Us All KD push butk	X** ons and KXAKU7	Includes	КХРС	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15] KXAC48 [15]	R [16] G [16] A [16] L [16] W [16]
able 19.323: Shrouds	X** tches and KXAKU17B	Includes KXN100	KXRA KXRB	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR1 KXAG1 KXAA1 KXAL1 KXAW1	R G A L W
Description For Us Full Shroud All publicities publicitie	and Black KXAK41R Black KXAK41B	Includes KXN100	KXRN KXRP	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXARM1 KXAGM1 KXAAM1 KXALM1 KXAWM1	R G A L W
Short Shroud Any KX operator Red Black RAMON able 19.324: Lamp and Lens Removal Kit Description Type		Includes KXN200 [17]	KXRC KXRD KXRE KXRF	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR2 KXAG2 KXAA2 KXAL2 KXAW2	R G A L W
1 1	KXALLRT	Includes KXN300	KXRG (Position 2) KXRH (Position 2) KXRJ (Position 2) KXRK (Position 2)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR3 KXAG3 KXAA3 KXAL3 KXAW3	R G A L W
Used to remove lamp and lens or illuminated operators and pilot li		Includes KXN400	KXRG (Position 1 & 3) KXRH (Position 1 & 3) KXRJ (Position 1 & 3) KXRK (Position 1 & 3) KXRL (Position 1 & 4) KXRM (Position 1 & 4)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR4 KXAG4 KXAA4 KXAL4 KXAW4	R G A L W
		Includes KXN500	KXRL (Position 2 & 3) KXRM (Position 2 & 3)	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR5 KXAG5 KXAA5 KXAL5 KXAW5	R G A L W
		Includes KXN100	КХРА	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR8 KXAG8 KXAA8 KXAL8 KXAW8	R G A L W
		Includes KXN100	КХТА КХТВ	Red Green Amber Blue White	KXAR1 KXAG1 KXAA1 KXAL1 KXAW1	R G A L W

[13] [14] [15] Each KXAC28 includes a clear cover and 1 each of all colors. If the same color is required for position #1and #2 of the KXPB operator, order 2 of Type KXAC28.

```
When specifying color codes—the first will be installed in #1 and the second in #2.
Each KXAC48 includes a clear cover and 1 each of all colors. If the same color is required for position #1and #2 of the KXPC operator, order 2 of Type KXAC48.
```

[16] When specifying color codes-the first will be installed in #1, the second in #2, the third in #3 and the fourth in #4.

[17] Two required per operator. When ordering an assembled operator-specify two code numbers. The first code will be assembled into #1 and the second code will be assembled into #2

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

19-106





XALD101H29H7



XALK174H7



XALD211H29H7



H29H7

XAL Control Stations, Enclosures, and Accessories

Table 19.326: Start or Stop Function Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of Contact		Marking	Catalog Number	
Description	Type of Fush	N.O.	N.C.	Marking	Gatalog Nulliber	
Marking on Legend Holder						
d an and a star when the built an	Flush black	1	_	Start	XALD101H29H7	
1 momentary push button	Flush red	-	1	Stop	XALD111H29H7	
Marking on Legend Holde	ər					
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, momentary	Red	_	1	Stop on red legend	XALD164H29H7	

Table 19.327: Trigger Action Emergency Stop Polycarbonate: Light gray base RAI 7035: Vellow lid RAI 1012

Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL/035; Yellow lid, RAL/012					
Description	Туре	Type of	Contact	Catalog Number	
Description	туре	N.O.	N.C.		
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Turn-to-release	Trigger action [1]		1	XALK178H7	
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Key release (Key No. 455)	Trigger action [1]	I	1	XALK188H7	
1 mushroom head push button Ø 40 mm, red Push-pull	Trigger action [2]	_	1	XALK198H7	

Table 19.328: Start-Stop Function Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of	Contact	Text	Catalog
Description	Type of Lush	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Number
2 momentary	1 flush black 1 flush red	1	1	Start Stop	XALD211H29H7
push buttons	1 flush black 1 flush black	1 1		Forward Reverse	XALD251H29H7

Table 19.329: Three Function Polycarbonate; Light gray base, RAL7035; Dark gray lid, RAL7016

Description	Type of Push	Type of	Contact	Text	Catalog	
Description	Type of Fush	N.O.	N.C.	Text	Number	
		1 1	1	Open Stop Close	XALD351H29H7	
3 momentary push buttons (no markings)	1 flush black 1 flush red 1 flush black	1 1	1	Forward Stop Reverse	XALD311H29H7	
		1 1	1	Up Stop Down	XALD321H29H7	

Control Stations and Enclosures



ZENL1111

7B5S73



ZB5AZ905

E

XAP 22 mm Enclosures and Accessories

Refer to Catalog 9001CT1104



schneider-electric.us

Table 19.330: Empty Enclosures[3]

Description	Number of Holes	Catalog Number				
For normal environments, CSA approved and UL Listed (with stainless steel lid mounting screws)						
Light gray base RAL7035 Dark gray lid RAL7016	1 2 3 4 5	XALD01H7 XALD02H7 XALD03H7 XALD04H7 XALD05H7				
Light gray base RAL7035 Yellow lid RAL1012	1	XALK01H7				

Table 19.331: Electrical Block and Accessories (for mounting on metal plate at back of enclosure) [3]

Description	Туре	Color	Catalog Number
Electrical blocks with screv	w clamp terminal connect	ions	
Metal-plate-mounting	N.O. contact	_	ZENL1111
contact blocks	N.C. contact	—	ZENL1121
Light blocks with	24 Vac/Vdc	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZALVB1 ZALVB3 ZALVB4 ZALVB5 ZALVB6
Protected	120 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZALVG1 ZALVG3 ZALVG5 ZALVG6
	230 Vac	White Green Red Yellow Blue	ZALVM1 ZALVM3 ZALVM4 ZALVM5 ZALVM6

Table 19.332: Accessories for electrical blocks

Description	Application	Catalog Number
Blanking plug	Ø 22 mm units	ZB5SZ3
Nut	Head mounting	ZB5AZ901
Grounding terminal	Grounding	XALZ09
Кеу	For tightening nut	ZB5AZ905

XAP Enclosures and Accessories

Table 19.333: Undrilled Enclosures, Glass-Reinforced Polyester

Туре		H x W Dimensions		Catalog
		IN	mm	Number
NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Usable depth 3.27 in. (83 mm)	Without hinges	3.34 x 5.75	85 x 146	XAPA1100
		3.34 x 8.90	85 x 226	XAPA2100
		5.95 x 9.49	151 x 241	XAPA3100
	With hinges	5.95 x 9.49	151 x 241	XAPA4100
Undrilled Grounding Plate	Sheet steel with ground screw	For XAPA1100		XAPZ100
		For XAPA2100		XAPZ200
		For XAPA310	0 and 4100	XAPZ300

Table 19.334: Drilled Insulated Enclosures, Glass-Reinforced Polyester [4]

Туре	Number of Knockouts 22 mm	Number of Rows		H x W Dimensions		Catalog
		Vertical	Horizontal	IN	mm	Number
NEMA 4, 4X, 13 Usable depth 3.27 in. (83 mm) 1.58 in. (40 mm) centerline spacing of holes	1	1	1	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1110
	2	1	2	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1120
	4	2	2	3.35 X 5.75	85 X 146	XAPA1104
	8	2	4	3.35 X 8.90	85 X 226	XAPA2108
	16	4	4	5.94 X 9.49	151 X 241	XAPA3116
Drilled Grounding Plate		Sheet steel with ground screw		For XAPA1110		XAPZ110
				For XAPA1120		XAPZ120
				For XAPA1104		XAPZ104
				For XAPA2108		XAPZ208
				For XAPA3116		XAPZ316

Table 19.335: Undrilled Die Cast Enclosures (Painted Gray RAL7032)

Туре	Material	Usable Depth		H x W x D Dimensions		Catalog
		IN	mm	IN	mm	Number
NEMA 4, 13 Zinc		1.93	49	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19100
				5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29100
				6.89 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39100
	Zinc	2.93 7	74.5	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19400
				5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29400
				6.89 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39400
				8.66 x 3.15 x 3.03	220 x 80 x 77	XAPG49400
	Aluminum	2.93	2.93	12.20 x 3.35 x 3.03	310 x 85 x 77	XAPG59400

XAPG39400

For customer assembly using XB5 operators and standard screw-terminal contact blocks, see XB5 Non-Illuminated Operators, page 19-46. [3]

Either mounting method can be used: contact block ZEL mounting on metal plate, or contact block ZBE mounting on operator with mounting collar. Uses standard XB5 products from XB5 Complete Devices, page 19-43 through XB5 Accessories, page 19-60. Do not use ZENL style contact blocks.

[4]











Table 19.336: Drilled Die Cast Enclosures (Painted Gray RAL7032) [5]

	T		Usable Depth		Number of	H x W x D Dimensions			
	Туре	Material	IN	mm	22 mm holes	IN	mm	Catalog Number	
	1				2	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19702	
	NEMA 4, 13		1.93	49	3	5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29703	
	1.18 in. (30 mm)	Zinc			4	6.90 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39704	
	centerline spacing of holes	ZINC	2.93	74.5	2	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19802	
	for horizontal mount				3	5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29803	
					4	6.90 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39804	
	NEMA 4, 13		1.93	3 1.93	1	3.15 x 3.15 x 2.03	80 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG19201	
					2	5.12 x 3.15 x 2.03	130 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG29202	
					3	6.90 x 3.15 x 2.03	175 x 80 x 51.5	XAPG39203	
	1.58 in. (40 mm)	Zinc		3 74.5	1	3.15 x 3.15 x 3.03	80 x 80 x 77	XAPG19501	
(1)	centerline spacing of holes		0.00		2	5.12 x 3.15 x 3.03	130 x 80 x 77	XAPG29502	
XAPG29703	for vertical mount		2.93		3	6.90 x 3.15 x 3.03	175 x 80 x 77	XAPG39503	
					4	8.66 x 3.15 x 3.03	220 x 80 x 77	XAPG49504	
		Aluminum	2.93	74.5	5	12.20 x 3.35 x 3.03	310 x 85 x 77	XAPG59505	

Table 19.337: Drilled Flush Plates [5]

Туре	Material	Number of	HxWxD	Catalog	
Type	Wateria	22 mm holes	IN	mm	Number
	Anodized Aluminum	1	2.83 x 2.83	72 x 72	XAPE301
NEMA 4, 13		2	4.13 x 2.83	105 x 72	XAPE302
1.18 in. (30 mm)		3	5.43 x 2.83	138 x 72	XAPE303
centerline spacing of holes		4	6.73 x 2.83	171 x 72	XAPE304
of holes		5	8.03 x 2.83	204 x 72	XAPE305





Table 19.338: Optional Back Box (for finger protection, if required)

Туре	Material	For Use With	Catalog Number
		Flush plate XAPE301	XAPE901
		Flush plate XAPE302	XAPE902
Protective rear covers	Insulating Fiberglass	Flush plate XAPE303	XAPE903
		Flush plate XAPE304	XAPE904
		Flush plate XAPE305	XAPE905



9001B Standard Duty Control Stations

9001B Standard Duty Control Stations

Table 19.339: Control Stations

Refer to Catalog 9001CT1104





NEMA 1 Surface Mounting Type BG201



NEMA 4 Type BW243

Table 19.340: Accessories

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Surface

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Surface

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Flush Mount

Pilot Light Lenses, NEMA 1 Flush Mount

Replacement Covers for BW241 [11][10]

Replacement Covers for BW242-BW260

Replacement Covers for BW240 [10]

Mushroom Caps for NEMA 1

Mushroom Caps for NEMA 4

Lockout Kit for NEMA 1

Description

Mount

Moun

[10]



NEMA 1 Flush Mounting (w/o pullbox) Type BF201



NEMA 7 and 9 Type BR103

Type [9]

B301

B303

B321

B331

B332

B341

B342

BWD219

BWD220

BWD219

Colo

Red

Red

Red

Green

Red

Green

No. of Buttons	Nameplate Markings and Features	Contact Symbol [6]	Surface Mounting NEMA1 Type <i>[9]</i>	Stainless Steel Flush Plate [7] Type [9]	Watertight and Dusttight NEMA4 Type <i>[9]</i>	For Hazardous Locations NEMA 7 & 9 [8] Type [9]
	Start	1	BG101	BF101	BW146	BR101
	Stop	3	BG101 BG102	BF101 BF102	BW146 BW147	BRIUI
	Stop (Mushroom Button)	3		DF 102		
	Stop (Lockout)	3	BG103	_	BW151	BR103
	Universal (w/o legend insert)	-	BG104	-	BW148	BR104
1	,	16	BG107	BF107	BW159	BR107
	Off-On (Selector Switch) Hand-Off-Auto (Selector Switch)	19 17	BG111 BG112	_	_	_
	Universal Selector Switch (w/o legend insert)	19 or 17	BG114	_	_	_
	Start-Stop	145	BG201	BF201	BW240	BR204
	Start-Stop (for latching Applications)	146	BG202	—	BW252	BR202
	Start-Stop (Mushroom on Stop)	145	BG203	_	BW250	BR203
	Start-Stop (Lockout on Stop)	145	BG204	—	BW241	BR204
	Start-Stop (Mushroom on both)	145	BG205	_	BW246	BR205
	Forward-Reverse	146	BG206	—	BW242	_
	Open-Close	146	BG207	—	BW244	
2	Up-Down	146	BG208	BF208	BW243	BR208
	Raise-Lower	146	BG209	—	BW253	
	On-Off	145	BG210	BF210	BW245	
	On-Off Universal (w/o legend inserts)	146 25	BG211 BG214	BF211	BW254 BW260	 BR214
	Start-Stop (Maintained Contact)	10	BG215	BF215	BW255	BR215
	On -Off (Maintained Contact)	10	BG216	BF216	BW256	BR216
	Universal (Maintained contact w/o legend inserts)	10	BG218	_	_	BR218
	Fast-Slow-Stop	109	BG301	_	—	<u> </u>
	Forward-Reverse-Stop	109	BG302	_	—	<u> </u>
	Opn-Close-Stop	109	BG303	BF303	_	1
	Raise-Lower-Stop	109	BG304	_	_	1
3	Up-Down-Stop	109	BG305	BF305	_	1
5	Start-Jog-Stop	109	BG316	_	_	—
	Universal (w/o legend inserts)	8	BG307	-	—	-
	Start-Stop, Red Pilot Light: 120Vac/dc	145 & 121	BG308	BF308	_	_

Table 19.341: Interchangeable Push Button Legend Inserts

Marking	For NEMA 1 Surface Mount [9]	For NEMA 4 or 7/9 Lever Type [9]	For NEMA 4 Round Button [9]	For NEMA4 Mushroom Button [9]
Start	B101	B161	B259	B282
Stop	B102	B162	B260	B283
Fast	B103	—	_	—
Slow	B104	—	_	—
Forward	B105	_	B255	—
Reverse	B106	—	B256	—
Open	B107	_	B263	—
Close	B108	—	B264	—
Raise	B109	_	B261	—
Lower	B110	_	B262	
Up	B111	_	B253	B276
Down	B112	—	B254	B277
On	B115	B175	B257	—
Off	B116	B176	B258	_
Hand	B117	—	B265	—
Auto	B118	_	B266	_
Jog	B119	—	—	I —
Blank (Black)	B129	B189	B251	B251
Blank (Red)	B129R	B189R	B252	B252

For Replacement Interiors, see Replacement Interiors for Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations, page 19-111.

For Ratings, see Electrical Contact Ratings, page 19-111.

- [6] See Table 19.342 Replacement Interiors For Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations , page 19-111.
- [7] Uses standard 2.0 or 2.13 in. deep wall boxes, single gang for Types BF1 and BF2, two gang for Type BF3
- [8] Also rated for Class I, Division I and II, Groups B, C, or D; Class II, Division I and II, Groups E, F, or G
- [9] When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number
- [10] Replacement case/covers are not avaiulable for Type BR devices.
- [11] Includes factory installed lockout on the cover.

6



Replacement Parts for Type B Standard Duty Control Stations

Table 19.342: Replacement Interiors For Type B Standard Duty Push Button Stations



Type BGC214 (Type BGC contact block assemblies include cover.)



Type BGB214



For Control Station	Contact Symbol	Contact Block Assembly [1]	Terminal Block Wiring Receptacle
Туре		Туре	Туре
BF101–BF107	16	BOC107	BFB107
BF111–BF114	19 or 17	BOC114	BFB114
BF121–BF123	121	BOC123	BFB123
BF201–BF214	25	BOC214	BFB214
BF215–BF218	10	BOC218	BFB214
BF221–BF224	7 or 19 & 121	BOC224	BFB224
BF225–BF226	17 or 19 & 16	BOC226	BFB226
BF301–BF307	8	BOC214 & BOC107	BFB214 & BFB107
BF308-BF309	25 & 121	BOC214 & BOC123	BFB214 & BFB123
BF310-BF313	10 & 121	BOC218 & BOC123	BFB214 & BFB123
BF314–BF315	17 or 19 & 25	BOC214 & BOC114	BFB214 & BFB114
BG101–BG107	16	BGC107	BGB107
BG111-BG114	17 or 19	BGC114	BGB114
BG121–BG123	121	BGC123	BGB123
BG201–BG214	25	BGC214	BGB214
BG215–BG218	10	BGC218	BGB214
BG221–BG224	17 or 19 & 121	BGC224	BGB224
BG225–BG226	17 or 19 & 16	BGC226	BGB226
BG301–BG307 BG316–BG326	8	BGC307	BGB307
BG308–BG309	25 & 121	BGC309	BGB309
BG310-BG313	10 & 121	BGC313	BGB309
BG314–BG315	17 or 19 & 25	BGC315	BGB315
BR101–BR107	16	BOC107	BFB107
BR202–BR214	25	BOC214	BFB214
BR215–BR219	10	BOC218	BFB214
BW101–BW107	16	BOC107	BFB107
BW202–BW214	25	BOC214	BFB214
BW215–BW218	10	BOC218	BFB214
BW146–BW159	16	BOC360	
BW240–BW260	25	BOC361	
BW255–BW258	10	BOC362	

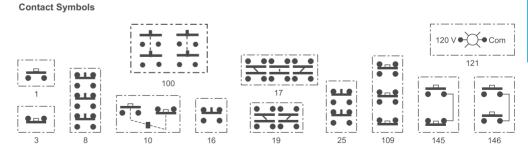
NOTE: Contact block assemblies for all Type BG stations include cover and contact block. Replacement contact block assemblies and terminal block wiring receptacles for push buttons have provision for 1 N.O. & 1 N.C. circuit on each button. Unneeded circuits need not be wired.

Table 19.343: Mounting Bracket

Description	Catalog Number
C-Shaped Mounting Bracket for 9001BR Interior	3110112001

Table 19 344: Electrical Contact Ratings 121

10010 10.0				-1					
			AC-	-NEMA B600				DC-NEMA P	600
			Induc 35% Powe			Resistive 75% Power Factor	Inductive and Resistiv		and Resistive
Volts	Ma	ike	Bre	eak	Continuous	Make, Break and	Volts	Make and Break	Continuous
	Α	VA	А	VA	Carrying Amperes	Continuous Carrying Amperes		Amperes	Carrying Amperes
120 240 480 600	30.5 15 7.5 6	3600 3600 3600 3600	3.75 1.5 .75 .6	360 360 360 360	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5	120 240 600	1.1 0.55 0.2	5 5 5



Order separate legend plates, if required, from Table 19.341 Interchangeable Push Button Legend Inserts, page 19-110. [1]

[2] OSHA Regulation, Section 1910.70, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits the voltage of pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc. . . .



SKY6

9001KY and 9001SKY Control Stations

	UL Types 1, 3 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, and 13	UL Types 1, 3, 4 and 13/ NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13	UL Types 1, 3, NEMA 1, 3, 4	, 4, 4X and 13/ 4, 4X and 13
lo of Holes	Sheet Steel	Die Cast Zinc	Stainless Steel (304)	Polymeric (Plastic)
	Туре	Туре	Туре	Туре
1	KYAF1	KY1	KYSS1	SKY1
2	KYAF2	KY2 [2]	KYSS2	SKY2
2				
3	KYAF3	KY3 [2]	KYSS3	SKY3

NOTE: See Table 19.348 Assembled Control Stations, page 19-113

KYSS6



KY6



KYAF6

KYG1Y (mushroom head not included)



K26

	UL T NE	ypes 1, 3, 4 and 13/ MA 1, 3, 4 and 13			
Die Cast Zinc					
No of Holes	Cover Color	Box Color	Туре		
1	Gray	Gray	KYG1 [3]		
1	Yellow	Gray	KYG1Y [3]		
NOTE: See Ta	able 19.348 Assembled C	Control Stations, page 19-	113		

Table 19.347: Stainless Steel (302) NEMA 1 Flush Plates [4]

No of Holes	Description	Туре
1	1 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K25
2	2 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K26
3	3 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K27
4	4 Hole flush plate, cover screws, insulating liners	K28

- [1] [2] [3] [4]
- When ordering, add prefix 9001 to the catalog number. Only KN200 series legend plates will fit upright on these enclosures with their long axis vertical. Includes 1" NPT threaded conduit opening. To be used with a standard 2 x 3 in. general purpose switch box. A 2.5 in. deep switch box should be used if two Type KA contact blocks are mounted side by side. If two Type KA contact blocks are mounted in tandem, a 3.5 in. deep box should be used.



Table 19.348: Assembled Control Stations

Assembled 9001KY/SKY Control Stations

	No of Holes	Operator Style and Features	Туре	Enclosure	Cons Operators	sists of Contact Blocks	Legend Plates
		s 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End	closure [5]	Enclosure	Operators	CONTACT BIOCKS	Legenu Flates
	OL IJPC	Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYK111	KY1	KS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYK110	KY1	KS11B	KA1	Off-On
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYK11	KY1	KR1B	KA1	Start
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYK13	KY1	KR1R	KA1	Stop
	1	Mushroom Button (Momentary)	KYK14	KY1	KR4R	KA1	Stop
0 0		Push Button (with Lockout)	KYK15	KY1	KR3R, K4	KA1	Stop
0		Break Glass Operator	KYK116	KY1	K15	KA1	To Stop—Break Glass
		Break Glass Operator (Red Enclosure)	KYK117	KY1S1	K15	KA1	To Stop—Break Glass
0 6 6		2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK224	KY2	KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1	Jog-Stop
		2 Push Buttons	KYK218	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1	On-Off
\odot		2 Push Buttons	KYK26	KY2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Open-Close
0		2 Push Buttons	KYK25	KY2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Up-Down
be KYK31	2	2 Push Buttons	KYK21	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
	-	2 Push Buttons (with Sealed Contacts) [6]	KYK223	KY2	KR1B, KR3R	KA51, KA51	Start-Stop
		2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK23	KY2	KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
		2 Push Buttons (Maintained/Interlocked)	KYK27	KY2	KR11GR	KA1	Start-Stop
		1 Push Button, 1 Mushroom Button	KYK22	KY2	KR1B, KR4R	KA1, KA1	Start-Stop
		3 Push Buttons	KYK31	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Forward; Reverse; Sto
		3 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK326	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1, KA1	Forward; Reverse; Sto
-		3 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts & Lockout on Stop) /6/	KYK322	КҮЗ	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA51, KA51, KA51	Forward; Reverse; Sto
8	3	3 Push Buttons	KYK33	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Open; Close; Stop
		Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons	KYK317	KY3	KP1R31, KR1B, KR3R	KA2, KA3	Start; Stop
		3 Push Buttons	KYK32	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA1, KA1	Up; Down; Stop
AND ALTO		3 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYK325	KY3	KR1B, KR1B, KR3R, K4	KA1, KA1, KA1	Up ; Down; Stop
M		s 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13—Stainless Steel		KI3			op, bown, otop
	OF Types	Push Button (Momentary)	KYSS101	KYSS1	KR1B	KA1	Start
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYSS101	KYSS1	KR1B	KA3	Stop
	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYSS103	KYSS1	KS11B	KA1	Off-On
		Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)					
ALL PARTY			KYSS111	KYSS1	KS43B	KA1 KA2	Hand-Off-Auto
e S300		2 Push Buttons	KYSS201	KYSS2	KR1B, KR3R	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
S300	2	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYSS203	KYSS2	KR1B, KR3R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
		2 Push Buttons (Maintained with Interlock)	KYSS210	KYSS2	KR11U	KA1, KA1	Start; Stop
	III Tunos	2 Push Buttons	KYSS205	KYSS2	KR1B, KR1B	KA1, KA1	Up; Down
	UL Types	5 1, 3, 4. 4X and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13—Stainles		1.0.000.0		Luci	la
		Push Button (Momentary)	KYSK101	KYSS1	SKR1B	KA1	Start
	1	Push Button (Momentary)	KYSK103	KYSS1	SKR3R	KA3	Stop
0		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	KYSK110	KYSS1	SKS11B	KA1	Off-On
START		Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	KYSK111	KYSS1	SKS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
		2 Push Buttons	KYSK201	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR3R	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
STOP	2	2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	KYSK203	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR3R, K5	KA1, KA3	Start; Stop
		2 Push Buttons (Maintained with Interlock)	KYSK210	KYSS2	SKR11U	KA1, KA1	Start; Stop
		2 Push Buttons	KYSK205	KYSS2	SKR1B, SKR1B	KA1, KA1	Up; Down
	UL Types	a 1, 3, 4. 4X and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4, 4X and 13—Polymer		1	-	1	1
		Selector Switch (3 Pos Maintained)	SKY111	SKY1	SKS43B	KA1	Hand-Off-Auto
e SKY201		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained)	SKY110	SKY1	SKS11B	KA1	Off-On
e SKY201							
e SKY201	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed		SKY1	SKS11B	KA51	Off-On
e SKY201	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6]	SKY122	SKY1	SKS11B	-	
e SKY201	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout)	SKY122 SKY105	SKY1	SKR3R, K5	KA3	Stop
e SKY201	1	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201	SKY1 SKY2	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop
e SKY201		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop)	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop
e SKY201	2	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6]	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop
e SKY201		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6]	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off
e SKY201		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down
e SKY201	2	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop
∍SKY201		Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY302 SKY303	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop
∋ SKY201	2	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop
e SKY201	2	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 4, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop
e SKY201	2	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot Light	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop
e SKY201	2	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons 1,3,4 and 13/NEMA 1,3,4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY222 SKY205 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A Cosures with Interview of the second	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3 SKY3	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1, KA3 KA1, KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop Start-Stop
e SKY201	2 3 UL Types	Selector Switch (2 Pos Maintained with Sealed Contacts) [6] Push Button (with Lockout) 2 Push Buttons 2 Push Buttons (Lockout on Stop) 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons (With Sealed Contacts) [6] 2 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons 3 Push Buttons Red 120v Pilot Light, 2 Push Buttons 5 1, 3, 4 and 13/NEMA 1, 3, 4 and 13 Die Cast Zinc End Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Red LED Pilot Light Guarded Enclosure (grey) with 120V Green LED	SKY122 SKY105 SKY201 SKY203 SKY223 SKY205 SKY302 SKY302 SKY303 SKY315A Closures with Inter KYG11 [9]	SKY1 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY2 SKY3 SKY3 Sgral Guard KYG1	SKR3R, K5 SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKR1B, SKR1B, SKR3R SKP1R31, SKR1B, SKR3R KP38LRR9	KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA51, KA51 KA51, KA51 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA1 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3 KA1, KA3	Stop Start-Stop Start-Stop On-Off Up-Down-Stop Open-Close-Stop Start-Stop

19

[5]

Uses 9001K metal operators and metal legend plates. Control Station consists of components that are UL listed for use in Class 1, Division 2, Groups A, B, C, or D. Uses 9001K metal operators and plastic legend plates. [6] [7] [8]

Uses 9001SK plastic operators and plastic legend plates.

[9] Includes 1" NPT threaded conduit opening.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016



New! Point of Purchase—PoP Products

Schneider Electric has recently expanded its line of Point of Purchase Blister Packs, comprised of 36 popular products, including: push-buttons, pendants, signaling and relay devices. These blister packs are conveniently packaged with all the associated components and accessories that you'll need to complete your installation. Point-of-Purchase packaging makes it easy for you, so you can just grab what you need and go!

Table 19.349: 30 mm Push Buttons

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
30 mm Push Button with contact block and multi colors	9001KR1U + 9001KA1+ 9001KN201 + 9001KN202	9001AB1
30 mm Push Pull Mushroom	9001KR9R + 9001KA1	9001AB2
30 mm Mushroom with Legend	9001KR5R + 9001KA1 + 9001KN205	9001AB3
30 mm 2 Position Selector Switch with contact and legend	9001KS11B + 9001KA1 + 9001KN244	9001AS1
30 mm 3 Position Selector Switch with contact and legend	9001KS43B + 9001KA1 + 9001KN260	9001AS2
Pilot Light (KP)	9001KP1 + 9001R9 + 9001G9	9001AL1
30 mm Control Station	9001BG201	9001AE3

Table 19.350: 22 mm Push Buttons

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
22 mm PB with contact block + 6 colors	ZB4BZ101 + ZB4BA9	XB4AB1
22 mm Mushroom with contact	XB4BS542	XB4AB2
22 mm 2 Position Selector Switch	XB4BD21	XB4AS1
22 mm 3 Position Selector Switch	XB4BJ33	XB4AS2
22 mm control station - Mushroom	XALK178	XALACS1
22 mm control station - 2 button	XALD211	XALACS2

Table 19.351: Pendants

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
BW Pendant	9001BW92Y	9001BWP1

Table 19.352: Tower Lights

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
40 mm tower light (3) 24V AC/DC	XVC4B3K	XVCTL1

Table 19.353: Power Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
Open Power Relay 120VAC, DPDT	8501CO16V20	8501CDPDT
Open Power Relay 120VAC, DPST-N.O.	8501CO7V20	8501CDPST
Open Power Relay 120VAC, SPST-N.O.	8501CO6V20	8501CSPST

Table 19.354: Slim and Interface Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
RSL pre-assembled (24V screw conn)	RSL1PVBU + RSLZ5	ASLSCR24
RSL pre-assembled (24V spring conn)	RSL1PRBU + RSLZ5	ASLSPR24
RSL pre-assembled (120 V screw conn)	RSL1PVFU + RSLZ5	ASLSCR120
RSL pre-assembled (120 V spring conn)	RSL1PRFU + RSLZ5	ASLSPR120
RSB1 pre-assembled 24VDC	RSB1A120BD + RSZE1S35M + RZM031RB + RSZR215 + RSZL300	RSB1SOC24D
RSB2 pre-assembled 24VDC	RSB2A080BD + RSZE1S48M + RZM031RB + RSZR215 + RSZL300	RSB2SOC24D

Table 19.355: Plug-In Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
RPM1 24 VDC pre-assembled	RPM12BD + RPZF1 + RPZR235 + RXM040W + RXZL520	RPM1SOC24D
RPM1 120 VAC pre-assembled	RPM12F7 + RPZF1 + RPZR235 + RXM021FP + RXZL520	RPM1SOC120A
RXM4 24 VDC pre-assembled	RXM4AB2BD + RXZE2M114 + RXM040W + RXZR335 + RXZL520	RXM4SOC24D
RXM4 120 VAC pre-assembled	RXM4AB2F7 + RXZE2M114 + RXM021FP + RXZR335 + RXZL520	RXM4SOC120A

Table 19.356: Solid State Relays

Description	Package Includes	Catalog Number
10A DIN SSR AC Control	SSRDP8S10A1	SSRDAC10
10A DIN SSR DC Control	SSRDCDS10A1	SSRDDC10
20A DIN SSR AC Control	SSRDP8S20A1	SSRDAC20
20A DIN SSR DC Control	SSRDCDS20A1	SSRDDC20
10A Panel SSR AC Control + TP	SSRPP8S10A1 + SSRAT1 (1 pc)	SSRPTPAC10
10A Panel SSR DC Control + TP	SSRPCDS10A1 + SSRAT1 (1 pc)	SSRPTPDC10
25A Panel SSR AC Control + TP	SSRPP8S25A1 + SSRAT1 (1 pc)	SSRPTPAC25
25A Panel SSR DC Control + TP	SSRPCDS25A1 + SSRAT1 (1 pc)	SSRPTPDC25



9001AB1



9001AE3



XB4AB1



XALACS2



XVCTL1





XVBL3•

XVBL4B•

XVBL8B• 10 Joule



Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
1 lens unit (direct or tube mounting)		Green	XVBL33
	Bulb (10 W max)	Red	XVBL34
	not included 250 V max	Amber	XVBL35
	(must order bulb separately	Blue	XVBL36
	[1])		XVBL37
		Yellow	XVBL38

Table 19.358: XVB Beacons with Flashing Light (one flash per second)

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
	Bulb (10 W max) not included 24 Vac 24-48 Vdc (must order bulb separately	Green	XVBL4B3
		Red	XVBL4B4
		Amber	XVBL4B5
		Blue	XVBL4B6
Complete unit, includes:		Clear	XVBL4B7
1 lens unit	[1])	Yellow	XVBL4B8
1 base unit (direct or tube mounting) Bulb (10 W max) not included 48–230 Vac (must order bulb separately [1])	not included 48–230 Vac (must order bulb separately	Green	XVBL4M3
		Red	XVBL4M4
		Amber	XVBL4M5
		Blue	XVBL4M6
		Clear	XVBL4M7
	Yellow	XVBL4M8	

Table 19.359: XVB Beacons with 10 Joule Strobe (2.75 in./70 mm diameter) [2]

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number [3]
		Green	XVBL8B3
		Red	XVBL8B4
	Strobe 24 Vac/Vdc	Amber	XVBL8B5
	(includes bulb)	Blue	XVBL8B6
Complete unit, includes:	(included build)	Clear	XVBL8B7
1 lens unit		Yellow	XVBL8B8
1 base unit (direct or tube mounting)		Green	XVBL8G3
		Red	XVBL8G4
		Amber	XVBL8G5
		Blue	XVBL8G6
		Clear	XVBL8G7
		Yellow	XVBL8G8

NOTE: There are no replacement lenses for strobes.

XVBL6B• 5 Joule

[1] For bulbs, see Table 19.365 XVB Accessories, page 19-117.

Important: Discharge tube elements are not suitable for continuous-operation signaling due to temperature rise caused by the discharge tube. [2]

[3] For 5 Joule units, specify XVBL6., instead of XVBL8.

Tower Lights and Beacons

XVB—70 mm Diameter (2.75 inches)

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN



XVB 70 mm Components

Table 19.360: XVB Lens Units for Steady Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
		Green	XVBC33
Illuminated lens unit Bulb (10 W max) constructed lens unit So Vac/Vdc max (must order bulb separately [4])		Red	XVBC34
		Orange	XVBC35
		Blue	XVBC36
		Clear	XVBC37
	Yellow	XVBC38	

Table 19.361: XVB Lens Unit for Flashing Light

Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	
	Bulb (10 W max)	Green	XVBC4B3	
	not included	Red	XVBC4B4	
	24 Vac	Orange	XVBC4B5	
	24–48 Vdc (must order bulb separately [4])	Blue	XVBC4B6	
		Clear	XVBC4B7	
Iluminated lens unit		Yellow	XVBC4B8	
numinated iens unit		Green	XVBC4M3	
	Bulb (10 W max)	Red	XVBC4M4	
	not included 48–230 Vac	Orange	XVBC4M5	
	(must order bulb	Blue	XVBC4M6	
	separately [4])	Clear	XVBC4M7	
		Yellow	XVBC4M8	

NOTE: There are no replacement lenses units for the XVBC8. strobes.

Table 19.362: XVB Lens Units with 10 Joule Strobe

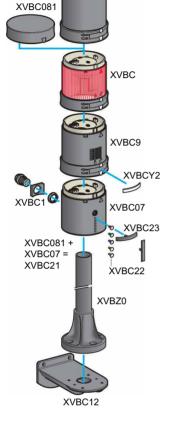
Description	Light Source and Voltage	Color	Catalog Number [5]
	1	Green	XVBC8B3
		Red	XVBC8B4
	Strobe 24 Vac/Vdc	Orange	XVBC8B5
	(includes bulb)	Blue	XVBC8B6
		Clear	XVBC8B7
Lens unti with integral		Yellow	XVBC8B8
10 Joule strobe	Strobe 120 Vac	Green	XVBC8G3
		Red	XVBC8G4
		Orange	XVBC8G5
	(includes bulb)	Blue	XVBC8G6
	(Clear	XVBC8G7
		Yellow	XVBC8G8

Table 19.363: Audible Sounder Units

Description	Supply Voltage	Catalog Number	
Sounder unit 90 dB at 1 m	12-48 Vac/Vdc	XVBC9B	
Adjustable from 75–90 dB Continuous or intermittent modes	120–230 Vac	XVBC9M	

Table 19.364: Base Units + Cover

Description	Catalog Number
Base unit + cover for direct or tube mounting, bottom or side cable entry (includes gasket)	XVBC21



XVBC8



XVBZ0•

XVBC020

XVBC12

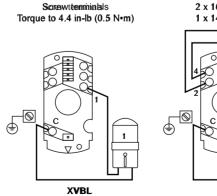
XVB 70 mm Accessories Table 19.365: XVB Accessories

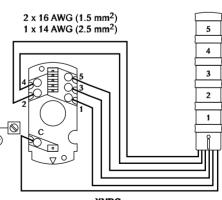
Description	Characteristics		Catalog Number	
Description	in.	mm	Gatalo	ginumber
Black tube with	4.72	120	XVBZ02	XVBZ02A [6]
integral black plastic mounting base	15.75	400	XVBZ03	XVBZ03A [6]
(includes gasket)	31.50	800	XVBZ04	XVBZ04A [6]
	3.94	100	XVI	BC020
Support tube concealment cover	15.75	400	XVI	BC030
	31.50	800	XVI	BC040
Wall mount bracket (metal)	For direct mounting XVBC11 + tube XV	g on base unit or with tulip BC0•	XV	/BC12
	12 Vac/Vdc		DL	_1BLJ
Incandescent bulbs	24 Vac/Vdc			.1BLB
bayonet type BA	48 Vac/Vdc			.1BLE
15d, 10 Watts	120 Vac/Vdc			1BLG
	230 Vac/Vdc			1BLM
	12 Vac/Vdc			.1BEJ
Incandescent bulbs 24 Vac/Vdc				1BEB
bayonet type BA	48 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEE	
150, 7 Walls	15d, 7 Watts 120 Vac/Vdc		DL1BEG	
	230 Vac/Vdc			1BEM
	24 Vac/Vdc	White	DL1BDB1	
		Green	DL1BDB3 DL1BDB4	
		Red	DL1BDB4	
		Blue Yellow	DL1BDB8	
Steady-On LED		Amber		1BDB5
bayonet type BA 15d		White		
(sold as single) [7]		Green	DL1BDG1 DL1BDG3	
		Red	DL1BDG3	
	120 Vac	Blue	DL1BDG4	
		Yellow	DL1BDG8	
		Amber		IBDG5
		White		1BKB1
	1	Green		1BKB3
	0.1.1. A.I.	Red		1BKB4
	24 Vac/Vdc	Amber	DL'	1BKB5
		Blue	DL	1BKB6
Flashing LED bulbs		Yellow	DL1BKB8	
I IASHINY LED DUIDS		White	DL1	1BKG1
	1	Green	DL1BKG3	
	120 Vac	Red	DL1BKG4	
	120 Vac	Amber	DL1BKG5	
		Blue	DL1BKG6	
		Yellow	DL1BKG8	
Adapter for side entry through base unit	With CM12 (p. 13.5 size of 0.4 to 0.55 i	5) cable gland, for cable n. (10 to 14 mm) diameter	XV	/BC14
Conduit adapter	1/2 in, NPT (for cus	stomer supplied tubing)	XV	'BC00

Table 19.366: XVB Markers and Legend Holders

5					
Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number			
Set of colored markers	6 colors	XVBC22			
Set of 5 legend holders	Identification of stacked units on base	XVBC23			

Wiring Diagrams, Base Units





XVBC

19

Aluminum tube. For 240 Vac, replace the B or G in the catalog number with M—for example, DL1BDM1. For flashing LEDs, refer to catalog 9001CT0001.

[6] [7]

XVC, 40 mm, 60 mm, and 100 mm Diameter

Table 19.367: XVC4 Tower Lights — 40 mm diameter (1.5 inches)

XVC Tower Lights and Accessories

Light source

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN

Signaling colors [8]





XVC Z11

XVC 1B5K XVC 1B5SK



XVC Z01

XVC Z13

Description	Light Source	Voltage	enginaning seriers [o]		Catalog
	(included)		Steady	Flashing	Number
With support tube r	nounting				
		1	R	-	XVC4B1
			R, O	-	XVC4B2
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC4B3
			R, O, G, B	-	XVC4B4
A Cale and become an	LED for steady		R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC4B5
Without buzzer	light only		R	-	XVC4M1
			R, O	-	XVC4M2
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	-	XVC4M3
		vau	R, O, G, B	-	XVC4M4
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC4M5
		24 Vdc	R	R	XVC4B15S
			R, O	R, O	XVC4B25S
			R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC4B35S
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC4B45S
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC4B55S
+ flashing light	flashing light [9]		R	R	XVC4M15S
			R, O	R, O	XVC4M25S
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC4M35S
		vau	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC4M45S
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC4M55S
For base mounting	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		·	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
			R	-	XVC4B1K
	1554	1	R, O	-	XVC4B2K
Without buzzer	LED for steady light only	24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC4B3K
	ingrit only		R, O, G, B	-	XVC4B4K
		1	R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC4B5K

Table 19.368: Accessories for XVC4

Description Diameter Minimum height to be added Catalog Nur				
Description	mm	mm	Catalog Number	
Die-cast metal mounting base (for use with XVC4•• and XVC4••5S with support tube)	90	32	XVCZ11	
Plastic mounting base (for use with XVC4, XVC4•• and XVC4••5S — customer must discard the support tube)	84	24.5	XVCZ01	

Table 19.369: XVC Tower Lights — 100 mm diameter (4 inches)

				/	
Description	Light source	Voltage	Signaling colors [8]		Catalog
Description	(included)	Vdc	Steady	Flashing	Number
For base mounting					
			R	R	XVC1B1K
			R, 0	R, 0	XVC1B2K
		24	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1B3K
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1B4K
Without buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1B5K
With flashing light	flashing light [9]		R	R	XVC1M1K
			R, O	R, O	XVC1M2K
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1M3K
		vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1M4K
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1M5K
			R	R	XVC1B1SK
			R, O	R, O	XVC1B2SK
		24	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1B3SK
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1B4SK
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1B5SK
+ flashing light	flashing light [9]		R	R	XVC1M1SK
			R, O	R, O	XVC1M2SK
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC1M3SK
		vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC1M4SK
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC1M5SK

XVC Z23

Table 19.370: Accessories for XVC1

Description	Diameter mm	Height mm	Catalog Number
Mount tube and base	140	300	XVCZ13
L-shape mount bracket	—	_	XVCZ23

[8] Signaling colors: R = Red, G = Green, O = Orange, B = Blue, C = Clear. The colors are listed in the mounting order of the illuminated units from top to bottom.

[9] Flashing light function selected by wiring or programming.



XVC, 40 mm, 60 mm, and 100 mm Diameter Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN

XVC 6B55SK

XVC Z12



XVC 6B5K

XVC Z02

Description	Light source	Voltage	Signaling colors [10]		Catalog
Description	(included)	voitage	Steady	Flashing	Number
With support tube	mounting				
			R	-	XVC6B1
			R, 0	-	XVC6B2
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC6B3
			R, O, G, B	-	XVC6B4
	LED for steady		R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6B5
Without buzzer	light only		R	-	XVC6M1
			R, O	-	XVC6M2
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	-	XVC6M3
		vac	R, O, G, B	-	XVC6M4
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6M5
		1	R	R	XVC6B15
			R, O	R, 0	XVC6B25
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC6B35
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC6B45
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6B55
+ flashing light	flashing light [11]		R	R	XVC6M15
			R, O	R, 0	XVC6M25
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC6M35
		Vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC 6M45
			R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6M55
For base mountin	g				
			R	-	XVC6B1
			R, O	-	XVC6B2
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	-	XVC6B3
			R, O, G, B	-	XVC6B4
Without buzzer	LED for steady		R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6B5
without buzzer	light only		R	-	XVC6M1
			R, O	-	XVC6M2
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	-	XVC6M3
		vac	R, O, G, B	-	XVC6M4
			R, O, G, B, C	-	XVC6M5
			R	R	XVC6B155
			R, O	R, 0	XVC6B255
		24 Vdc	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC 6B35
			R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC6B458
With buzzer	LED for steady or		R, O, G, B, C	R, O, G, B, C	XVC6B555
+ flashing light	flashing light [11]		R	R	XVC6M155
		100.015	R, O	R, 0	XVC6M258
		100-240 Vac	R, O, G	R, O, G	XVC6M355
	Vac	R, O, G, B	R, O, G, B	XVC6M458	

Table 19.372: Accessories for XVC6

Description	Diame- ter mm	Minimum height to be added mm	Catalog Number			
Die-cast metal mounting base for XVC6B• and XVC6B•5S with support tube.	100	30	XVCZ02			
Stamped metal mounting base for XVC6B• K and XVC6B•5SK	84	21.6	XVCZ12			

R, O, G, B, C

R, O, G, B, C

XVC6M55SK

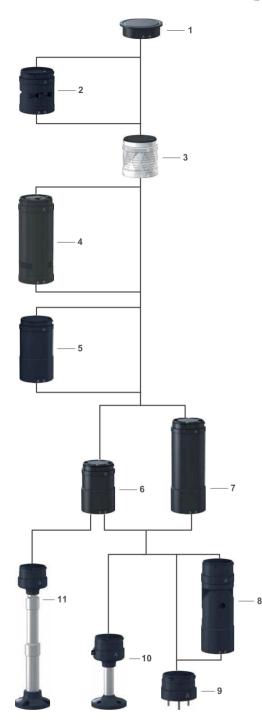
RATOR PUSH BUTTONS AND G INTERFACE 19

[10] Signaling colors: R = Red, G = Green, O = Orange, B = Blue, C = Clear. The colors are listed in the mounting order of the illuminated units from top to bottom.
 [11] Flashing light function selected by wiring or programming.

XVU 60 mm Diameter

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130407EN





New! XVU 60 mm Diameter Tower Lights Description

The XVU tower lights are customer assembled products comprising:

- 1. Top cover (Black or Silver)
- 2. Buzzer unit (Black or Silver) [12]
- 3. Illuminated units: [13]
 - a. LED illuminated units (Colors: Green, Red, Orange, Blue, White or Yellow)
 - b. Multi-color LED unit (Colors: Green, Red, Orange, Blue, White or Yellow. Patterns: steady, blinking, flashing, or rotating)
- 4. Sound unit [14]
- 5. Body extender (Black or Silver)
- 6. DC body unit (Black or Silver)
- 7. AC body unit (Black or Silver)
- 8. Flexible mounting module
- 9. Direct mounting plate (Black or Silver)
- 10. 100 mm/3.937 in. pole with fixing plate (Black or Silver)
- 11. Height adjustment pole from 210 to 385 mm/8.268 to 15.157 in. [15]

Composition

- XVU tower lights are customer assembled signaling units that are mounted on the body of the unit with a mounting accessory.
- Maximum of 5 illuminated units or 4 illuminated units with 1 audible unit can be assembled. The illuminated or audible unit [16], stack vertically.
- With the indicator marks on these units they can be easily assembled.
- Electrical connections between each unit are made automatically as they are mechanically assembled.
- The signaling units are identical in size and their positioning is unrestricted.

Mounting

Fixed into support panel using direct mounting plate, 100mm/3.937 in. pole with mounting plate or adjustment pole.

Cabling

By means of spring cage connection terminal block incorporated in mounting unit (Direct mounting plate, pole with plate, adjustment pole)

- [13] Up to 5 LED illuminated units without sound module; Up to 4 LED illuminated units with sound module
- [14] (3)Sound module can work without LED unit
- [15] Only for DC body unit
- [16] Sound module cannot be combined with buzzer unit at the same time.(5)



XVU 60 mm Diameter

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130407EN

New!)

New!)







XVUC28



Description	Signaling Type	Chara	cteristics	0.1	Catalog Number	
Description	Signaling Type	Voltage	Power	Color		
		24 V	2.5 W	Green	XVUC23	
		24 V	2.0 W	Red	XVUC24	
	Steady	24 V	2.0 W	Orange	XVUC25	
High brightness		24 V	2.5 W	Blue	XVUC26	
LED units		24 V	2.5 W	White	XVUC27	
		24 V	2.5 W	Yellow	XVUC28	
	Steady/blinking/ flashing/rotating	24 V	1.5 W	Multi-color (Green, Red, Orange, Blue, White and Yellow)	XVUC29	

XVU Audible Units: IP 54

Table 19.374: Audible units: IP 54

XVU Illuminated LED Units: IP 65 Table 19.373: Illuminated LED Units: IP 65

Description	Characte	eristics	0.1.1.1	Catalog Number	
Description	Voltage	Power	Color		
Buzzer, adjustable 70–85 dB at 1 m/	24 V 1.7 W		Black	XVUC9S	
3.281 ft (4 configurations of audible signal)		Silver	XVUC9SQ		
Sound, adjustable 0–86 dB at 1m/ 3.281 ft (4 channels)	24 V	1.7 W	Black	XVUC9V	

XVUC9S XVUC9SQ



XVUC9V

New!) XVU Body Units: IP 65

Table 19.375: Body units: IP 65

Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
		Black	XVUC21B
	~/ 24 ∨	Silver	XVUC21BQ
Body unit with top cover [17]	\sim 100 to 240 V	Black	XVUC21M [18]
[17]		Black	XVUC21MP [19]
		Silver	XVUC21MQP [19]



0/	Black	XVUC21B
· 0/ 24 V	Silver	XVUC21BQ
\sim 100 to 240 V	Black	XVUC21M [18]
	Black	XVUC21MP [19]
	Silver	XVUC21MQP [19]
	\sim / 24 V \sim 100 to 240 V	√/24 V Silver Black √100 to 240 V Black

XVU Accessories







XVUZ06

Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number
Body extender	~/24 V	Black	XVUC020
Douy externel	- 0/ 24 V	24 V Silver	XVUC020Q
			XVUZ01
Direct mounting plate		Black	XVUZ03 [20]
Direct mounting plate			XVUZ04 [21]
		Silver	XVUZ01Q
	with 100 mm/3.937 in. pole	Black	XVUZ02
summum mounting plate	with roo min/3.337 III. pole	Silver	XVUZ02Q
Aluminium adjustment pole and mounting plate for height adjustment [22]		Black	XVUZ05
Flexible mounting element vertical support, IP 55	for use on horizontal or	Black	XVUZ06

[17] Direct mounting plate XVUZ01• needed for direct mounting

XVUZ05

XVUZ02

- [18] [19]
- NPN type PNP type Two-foot mounting [20]
- [21] Four-foot mounting
- [22] (6)Only for use with DC body unit.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016







Magelis HMIs [23]





XVGU3SHAV



XVGU Multi-color USB Tower Lights

New!)

The monolithic USB tower lights of the Harmony® XVGU range supports Magelis HMIs [23]. These tower lights with multi-color LEDs are unique and simple-to use as the states and patterns are directly set and modified in the HMI application.

The XVGU tower lights provide long distance indication of the operating status or sequences of a machine or installation, both visually by illuminated signaling units with 360° visibility, and audibly by a buzzer.

- The tower light comes with a pre-assembled USB cable for simple wiring and easy integration with the Magelis HMIs $_{\rm [23]}$ $_{\rm [24]}$ ٠
- The tower light settings are selected from the Set screen of the HMI application at the time of integration.
 - The multi-color LEDs on the three levels can be set to numerous color combinations (red, orange, green or blue) for sophisticated signaling
 - The 2-tone buzzer volume and alarm type (4 pre-recorded types) can be set easily.
- The tower lights allow to optimize your equipment: many customized configurations can be made from a sole product.
- The range involves Ø 60 mm/2.36 in. products and is therefore ideal for use in many activity sectors (textiles, packaging, baggage handling). It is also ideal for use with metal tools, plastic extrusion machines and assembly lines. This range is only for indoor applications

NOTE: Signaling colors correspond to a combination of 4 colors (red, orange, green, and blue) which can be set easily in the HMI application.

Table 19.376: Pre-assembled tower lights --- 5 V, 60 mm/2.36 in. Dia.

Description	Light Source (included)	Compatible with terminals [25]	Catalog Number
Tower light composed of 100 mm/3.94 in. aluminium tube mounting, fixing plate and buzzer	Multi-color LED for various states and patterns (red, orange, green, or blue)	XBTGT (except GT1000 series) XBTGC (with SoMachine platform) XBTGK HMIGTO HMIGXO HMIGXO HMISCU	XVGU3SHAV
Tower light composed of direct base mounting and buzzer	Multi-color LED for various states and patterns (red, orange, green, or blue)	XBTGT (except GT1000 series) XBTGC (with SoMachine platform) XBTGK HMIGTO HMIGXO HMIGXU	XVGU3SWV

Table 19.377: Accessories

Description	Function	Length	Catalog Number
Connection cable from PC to the terminal (USB Type A/mini B)	Cable for transferring screen data from a PC (USB Type A) to a HMI (USB Type mini B)	1.8 m/5.91 ft	BMXXCAUSBH018

Compatible with XBTGT (except GT1000 series), XBTGC (with SoMachine platform), XBTGK and HMIGTO terminals. [23]

For extension, use either the Schneider Electric USB cable (BMXXCAUSBH018) or a third-party USB Type A/mini B cable of maximum length 4 m/13.12 ft. [24]

[25] Compatible with Vijeo Designer HMI configuration software V6.1, Service pack 1.



Catalog Number



XVR 08•••





XVR 13•••

XVR Pre-Wired Beacons and Accessories Table 19.378: XVR Pre-Wired Rotating Mirror Beacons						
Diameter (mm)	Sound Option	Enclosure Rating	Voltage	Color		
				Red		

		IP 23		Red	XVR08J04
				Orange	XVR08J05
			12 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR08J03
				Blue	XVR08J06
Ø 84	Without buzzer	(IP 65 with accessories)		Red	XVR08B04
		accessories)		Orange	XVR08B05
			24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR08B03
				Blue	XVR08B06
				Red	XVR10J04
				Orange	XVR10J05
			12 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR10J03
		IP 23		Blue	XVR10J06
Ø 106	Without buzzer	(IP 55 with accessories)		Red	XVR10B04
		accessories)		Orange	XVR10B05
			24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR10B03
				Blue	XVR10B06
		IP 23	12 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR12J04
				Orange	XVR12J05
				Green	XVR12J03
a 400				Blue	XVR12J06
Ø 120	Without buzzer		24 Vac/Vdc	Red	XVR12B04
				Orange	XVR12B05
				Green	XVR12B03
				Blue	XVR12B06
				Red	XVR12J04S
			12 Vac/Vdc	Orange	XVR12J05S
			12 vac/vac	Green	XVR12J03S
3 100	Mith human	ID 22		Blue	XVR12J06S
ð 120	With buzzer	IP 23		Red	XVR12B04S
			24)/22//d-	Orange	XVR12B05S
			24 Vac/Vdc	Green	XVR12B03S
				Blue	XVR12B06S
			10111	Red	XVR13J04
~		IP 23	12 Vdc	Orange	XVR13J05
Ø 130	Without buzzer	Resistant to vibration		Red	XVR13B04
		VIDIALIUII	24 Vdc	Orange	XVR13B05

Table 19.379: XVR Accessories

Description	Diameter (mm)	Height (mm)	Catalog Number
	84	_	XVRZR1
Reflecting prism	106	_	XVRZR2
	120/130	_	XVRZR3
Rubber base	84	_	XVRZ081
to increase the IP degree of protection	106	—	XVRZ082
Mount tube and base	106, 120 and 130	300	XVCZ13
L-shape mounting bracket	84, 106 and 120	_	XVCZ23





XVC Z13



XVR Z081

XVS Sirens and Electronic Alarms Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2130801EN





XVS14BMW



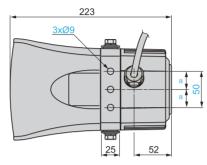
XVS72BM

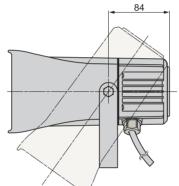
XVS	Sirens and Electronic Alarms
Table	19.380: XVS Sirens and Electronic Alarms

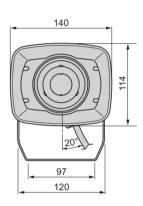
Table 19.000. AVO Silens and Liectionic Alarins				
Description	Voltage	Color	Catalog Number	
Multisound siren 105 dB, 43 tones	12/24 Vdc	White	XVS14BMW	
		PNP, Black	XVS72BMBP	
Electronic alarms		PNP, White	XVS72BMWP	
90 dB, 16 tones Panel Mount DIN72	12/24 Vac/Vdc	NPN, Black	XVS72BMBN	
		NPN, White	XVS72BMWN	

72

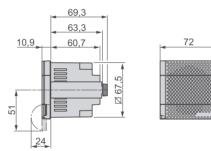
Table 19.381: XVS Dimensions (mm) XVS 14BMW





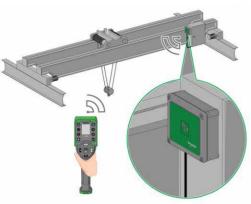


XVS 72BMee



19





New!)

Harmony eXLhoist Operator Control Stations The Harmony® eXLhoist range of wireless remote control systems provide complete and innovative crane operator control solutions to: improve the machine and crane operator efficiency, enhance safety for people and equipment, and to reduce installation and maintenance downtime.

The remote control system XARS is a combination of remote control device (or transmitter: XART) and base station (or receiver: XARB), which transmits commands and information from the operator to the machine and vice versa by a wireless transmission means.

The XARS system offers movement in 3 directions (for example: hoist, bridge, and trolley) at 2 speed levels (low and high) for each movement.

The 2 modes available in the system are:

- Single mode: the remote control device controls one base station
- Tandem mode: the remote control device controls 2 base stations simultaneously.

Table 19.382: Remote Control Devices

Description	Charac	Catalog Numbers		
Description	Motion push buttons	Auxiliary push buttons		
With LEDs	6	2	ZART8L	
With display	6	2	ZART8D	
With display	6	6	ZART12D	

Table 19.383: Base Station

Description	Charac	teristics	Device Comply (10)	Cotolog Number	
Description	Outputs	Inputs	Power Supply (V)	Catalog Number	
Wired connection cable gland	12 relays + 2 safety relays	—	~/ 24–240	ZARB12W	
Industrial plug connection	12 relays + 2 safety relays	_	~/ 24-48	ZARB12H	
Wired connection cable gland	18 relays + 2 safety relays	18 digital (12 limiters + 6 alarms)	~/ 24-240	ZARB18W	
Industrial plug connection	18 relays + 2 safety relays	18 digital (12 limiters + 6 alarms)	~/ 24-48	ZARB18H	

Table 19.384: Wireless Remote Control

Description	Charact	Catalog Number	
Description	Speical Functions	Connection	Catalog Nulliber
	—	Wiring	XARS8L12W (ZART8L + ZARB12W)
Complete unit without charger device	_	Industrial plug	XARS8L12H (ZART8L + ZARB12H)
		Wiring	XARS8D18W (ZART8D + ZARB18W)
	Limiter protection	Industrial plug	XARS8D18H (ZART8D + ZARB18H)
	Movement monitoring	Wiring	XARS12D18W (ZART12D + ZARB18W)
		Industrial plug	XARS12D18H (ZART12D + ZARB18H)





((?

ZARB18W



ZARB12H



XARS12D18H



ດ

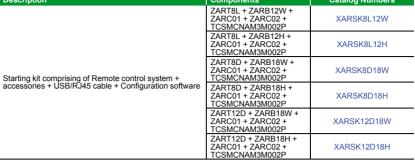
Pendant Stations

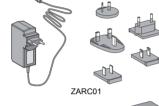
- 01 XARSK8L12W

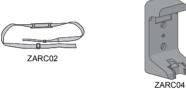
schneider-electric.us Catalog Numbers Components

Refer to Catalog DIA5ED2140103EN

Wireless Remote Control System











.. -

Description	Characteristics	Catalog Number
Charger for remote device	∼100–240 V power supply	ZARC01
Shoulder belt for remote device	2 m / 6.56 ft length	ZARC02
External antenna for Base station [1]	with 2 m / 6.56 ft cable and bracket included	ZARC03
Holder for remote device	104 x 239 mm / 4.09 x 9.41 in.	ZARC04
Connector plug female	with cable 1.5 m / 4.92 ft	ZARC05
Cable gland kit with wire grommets	1 x M25 + 1 x M20	ZARC06
Kit for adhesive labels for remote device	in Black and White	ZARC07
Kit for adhesive labels for remote device and crane equipment	Multi color	ZARC08
Mounting kit	Silent block + magnet and metal support	ZARC09
Connector plug (female)	with cable 3 m / 9.84 ft	ZARC12
Connector plug (female)	with cable 5 m /16.40 ft	ZARC18
Connector cable	USB to RJ45	TCSMCNAM3M002P



Table 19.385: Kits Descriptio



Type BW Pendant Stations and Accessories

This pre-assembled, two-button station now comes complete with internal and external strain relief. Oversized finger grips on the rear of the enclosure make it easy to grip and operate.

- Well suited for standard hoist applications
- Push button legend inserts
- Field-installable mushroom button
- Full cover gasket, to exclude harmful contaminants

Table 19.387: BW90 and BW100 Pendant Stations - with cord connector and strain relief

Description		Longer d Incom		Enclosure Color			Contact	Replacement Interior [2]	
		Legend Insert Mechanic Markings Interlock		Yellow	Black	Red	Symbol	9001 Type	Contact Symbol
2		Up-Down	Yes	BW92Y	BW92B	BW92R	146	BOC368	146
- E		Forward-Reverse	Yes	BW93Y	BW93B	BW93R	146	BOC368	146
3		On-Off [3]	Yes	BW94Y	BW94B	BW94R	10	BOC358	147
2		Start-Stop	No	BW95Y	BW95B	BW95R	145	BOC359	25
	Single Speed	Start-Stop [3]	Yes	BW96Y	BW96B	BW96R	10	BOC358	147
	Single Speed	On-Off [3]	No	BW97Y	BW97B	BW97R	146	BOC359	25
0		Up-Down	Yes	BW98Y	BW98B	_	100	_	_
		without Inserts	Yes	BW90YU	BW90BU	BW90RU	147	BOC366	25
	without Inserts	No	BW91YU	BW91BU	BW91RU	25	BOC359	25	
		without Inserts [3]	Yes	BW94YU	BW94BU	BW94RU	147	BOC358	147
	Two Croad	without Inserts	Yes	BW100YU	BW100BU	BW100RU	150	BOC367	150
BW90 / BW100	Two Speed	Up-Down	Yes	BW102Y	BW102B	BW102R	150	BOC367	150

Table 19.388: Hanger Brackets

Description		Form
\wedge	External Bracket (cannot be field installed)	Y236
Y236	Bracket and Seal Kit	B350

Table 19.389: Strain Relief Replacement



Strain Relief Replacement BWSR

Туре

Table 19.390: Interchangeable Legend Inserts for Type BW Pendant Stations[4]

Marking	Туре
Start	B259
Stop	B260
Forward	B255
Reverse	B256
Open	B263
Close	B264
Raise	B261
Lower	B262
Up	B253
Down	B254
On	B257
Off	B258
Blank - black	B251
Blank - red	B252

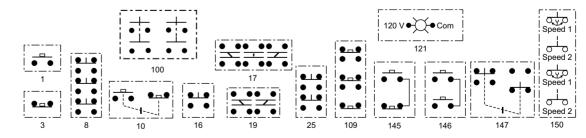
Table 19.391: Replacement Enclosures

Description	Color	Туре
Box & Cover with 4 screws	Yellow	BWRY
	Red	BWRR
	Black	BWRB

Table 19.392: Electrical Contact Ratings [5]

	AC—NEMA B600							DC-NEMA P	600
			Induc 35% Powe			Resistive 75% Power Factor		Inductive and Resistive	
Volts	Ma	ake	Bre	eak	Continuous	Make, Break and	Volts	Make and Break	Continuous
	А	VA	А	VA	Carrying Amperes	Continuous Carrying Amperes			Carrying Amperes
120 240 480 600	30.5 15 7.5 6	3600 3600 3600 3600	3.75 1.5 .75 .6	360 360 360 360	5 5 5 5	5 5 5 5	120 240 600	1.1 0.55 0.2	5 5 5

Contact Symbols (Type BW Pendant Staions)



USH BUTTONS AND O INTERFACE

ດ

- [4] Order must specify a quantity of 10 or multiples of 10.
- [5] OSHA Regulation, Section 1910.70, Overhead and Gantry Cranes, limits the voltage of pendant push buttons to 150 Vac or 300 Vdc.

© 2016 Schneider Electric All Rights Reserved 9/24/2016

XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips,

Enclosures, Contact Blocks



Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001

XAC Pistol Grip Stations and General Purpose Pendants

XAC pendant stations are designed for standard- or medium-duty control circuit applications.

- · Single- or two-speed versions
- Double insulated
- · Shock and corrosion resistant
- 2, 4, 6, 8, 12 element versions
- · Ease of operation

Table 19.393: Pistol Grip Stations

Description	Onesda	Fun	Catalog Number	
Description	Speeds	1 speed	2 speed	Catalog Number
1 N.O. contact per operator 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	1	+		XACA201 [6]
2 N.O. (staggered) contacts per operator 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	2		A T	XACA207 [6]
1 N.O. + 1 N.C. 2 Mechanically interlocked operators	1	4		XACA205 [6]
1 N.O. contact per direction 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	1	*		XACD21A0101 [7]
1 N.O. + 1 N.O. staggered 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	2		Ĭ	XACD21A1231[7]
1 N.O. & 1 N.C. contact per direction 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	1	*		XACD21A0105 [7]
1 N.C. + 1 N.O. + 1 N.O. staggered 1 Mechanically interlocked 2 way toggle	2			XACD21A1241 [7]

NOTE: Legends are required to achieve NEMA4 rating.

Table 19.394: General Purpose Pendants[8][9]

Enclosures	Catalog Number
2 hole enclosure	XACA02H7
3 hole enclosure	XACA03H7
4 hole enclosure	XACA04H7
6 hole enclosure	XACA06H7
8 hole enclosure	XACA08H7
12 hole enclosure	XACA12H7

To place a custom pendant order, use the worksheet Type XACA Worksheet, page 19-131 as a guide. Orders must be placed through the Product Selector in Quote to Cash. There is a 10% charge for assembly.

XAC Contact Blocks

Table 19.395: Contact Blocks for Operators in Cover

Description	Wiring Diagram	Catalog Number
1 N.O./spring return/1 speed	_	ZB2BE101
1 N.C./spring return/1 speed	—	ZB2BE102
1 N.O. early close & 1 N.C. & 1 N.O./spring return/2 speed	Figure 1	XENG1191
1 N.C. & 2 N.O./spring return/1 speed	Figure 2	XENG1491
1 N.O. & 1 N.O. latching/1 speed/interlocked	Figure 3	XENG3781
1 N.O. & 1 N.C. latching/1 speed/interlocked	Figure 4	XENG3791
3 N.C.—all 🌵 direct acting	Figure 5	XENT1192

Table 19.396: Contact Blocks for Operators in Base of Enclosure [10]

Catalog Number
XACS101
XACS102
XACS103
XACS104
XACS105

Wiring Diagrams

$ \begin{array}{c} - \downarrow - \\ 130 & 014 \\ 210 & 022 \\ - \downarrow - \\ 330 & 034 \end{array} $	$ \begin{array}{c} -1 \\ 130 \\ 014 \\ 210 \\ 022 \\ -1 \\ 330 \\ 034 \\ \end{array} $			N/C + N/C + N/C = $\begin{bmatrix} 5 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$ with positive $\begin{bmatrix} -7 - 7 \\ -7 \end{bmatrix}$ opening operation $\begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 5 \end{bmatrix}$
Figure 1	Figure 2	Figure 3	Figure 4	Figure 5

[6] These units are available with factory installed E-stops. Add a "3" to the end of the catalog number for standard E-stop or add a "4" for a trigger action E-stop.

These units are available with a factory installed E-stop. Use XACD22 ••• for a standard E-stop or XACD24••• for a trigger action E-stop.

[7] Standard enclosures include internal mounting plate, cable sleeve for 8 to 26 mm, internal cable clamp, suspension ring and cable tie. [8]

For ordering information on custom built XACA pendants, visit our website at www.Schneider-Electric.us. [9]

[10] Cannot be used with XACA03 pendant.



XACA201



XACA03 with operators

XENG37

XACS10

XACA06

ZB2BE10

XENG1191

.

6



XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips, Enclosures, Contact Blocks Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001



Booted Push Button



Mushroom Head



Selector Switch

XACA971

XACA982

XACA983

Selector Switch (key operated)











XAC Operators and Accessories

Table 19.397: Operators [11]

Description	Color	Catalog Number
Booted push button	White	XACA9411
	Black	XACA9412
	Green	XACA9413
	Red	XACA9414
	Yellow	XACA9415
	Blue	XACA9416
	Brown	XACA9419

Table 19.398: Mushroom Operators

Description	Mushroom Size	Color	Catalog Number
Mushroom head, push to maintain/turn-to-	30 mm	Red	ZA2BS834
release (trigger action)[12]	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS844
Mushroom head, push to maintain/key turn-to- release (trigger action)[12]	40 mm	Red	ZA2BS944

Table 19.399: Selector Switches and Wobble Stick

Description	Color	Catalog Number
Selector switch/2 position—maintained[13]	Black	ZA2BD2
Selector switch/3 position—maintained[13]	Black	ZA2BD3
Selector switch/2 position—maintained key operated—key removal from LT or RT position[13]	NA	ZA2BG4
Selector switch/3 position—maintained key operated—key removal from LT or RT position[13]	NA	ZA2BG5
Wobble stick (bottom mounting recommended)	Black	ZA2BB2

Table 19.400: Pilot Light Components

Direct supply base/without lamp (for 6 to 120 V applications) (AC/DC) [14]	ZB2BV006

Table 19.401: Enclosure Accessories

Description	Catalog Number
Blank hole plug	ZB2SZ3
Mechanical interlock (momentary). For use with XAC booted operators only	XACA009
Screw adapter for self-supporting cable	XACB961
Low suspension ring for single row station	XACA971
Protective guard for bottom mounted mushroom head	XACA982
Protective guard for bottom mounted selector switch or key switch	XACA983

Table 19.402: Lamps, BA9s Base

Туре	Voltage	Watts	Catalog Number	
Replacement bulbs (Type BA9s) Incandescent	6 Vac/Vdc	1.2	DL1CB006	
	Replacement hulbs 12 Vac	12 Vac/Vdc	2.0	DL1CE012
	24 Vac/Vdc	2.0	DL1CE024	
	48 Vac/Vdc	2.4	DL1CE048	
	130 Vac/Vdc	2.6	DL1CE130	

Table 19.403: LED, BA9s Base

Туре	Color	Voltage	Catalog Number
	Green	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0063
	Red	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0064
	Amber	6 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0065
LED, BA9s base for Direct Supply blocks	Green	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0243
	Red	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0244
	Amber	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0245
	White	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0241
	Blue	24 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS0246
	Green	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1203
	Red	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1204
	Amber	120 Vac/Vdc	DL1CJUS1205

[11] Booted push buttons are for cover mounting only. All other operators can be mounted on cover or bottom.

[17] Booled push building are for cover mounting only. An other operators can be mounted on cover of bottom.
 [12] Trigger action mushroom heads are tamper proof in that a change of contact state is not possible by teasing or floating the operator.

[13] Not for use with XENG contact blocks.

[14] see Table 19.402 Lamps, BA9s Base, page 19-129 and Table 19.403 LED, BA9s Base, page 19-129.

XAC Standard Duty Pistol Grips, **Enclosures, Contact Blocks**



Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001

Table 19,404: PVC Standard Legend Plates 30 x 40 mm

Text[15]	Catalog Number	Text[15]	Catalog Number	Text[15]	Catalog Number
Bridge Forward	ZB2BY2343	Left	ZB2BY2310	Stop	ZB2BY2304
Bridge Reverse	ZB2BY2344	Low	ZB2BY2336	Stop Start	ZB2BY2366
Close	ZB2BY2314	Lower	ZB2BY2337	Trolley Right	ZB2BY2345
Down	ZB2BY2308	Man Auto	ZB2BY2372	Trolley Left	ZB2BY2346
Emergency Stop	ZB2BY2330	Off	ZB2BY2312	Up	ZB2BY2307
Fast	ZB2BY2328	On	ZB2BY2311	Up Down	ZB2BY2370
Forward	ZB2BY2305	Off On	ZB2BY2367	Up-O-Down	ZB2BY2389
For Rev	ZB2BY2371	Open	ZB2BY2313	North	6516002379
For-O-Rev	ZB2BY2384	Open Close	ZB2BY2376	South	6516002380
Hand Off Auto	ZB2BY2387	Open-O-Close	ZB2BY2388	East	6516002381
High	ZB2BY2338	Out	ZB2BY2339	West	6516002382
High Low	ZB2BY2369	Power On	ZB2BY2326		
Hoist Down	ZB2BY2342	Raise	ZB2BY2335		
Hoist Up	ZB2BY2341	Reset[15]	ZB2BY2323		
In	ZB2BY2503	Reverse	ZB2BY2306		
Inch	ZB2BY2321	Right	ZB2BY2309		
Jog For	ZB2BY2381	Run	ZB2BY2334		
Jog Rev	ZB2BY2380	Slow	ZB2BY2327		
Jog Run	ZB2BY2365	Start	ZB2BY2303		

Туре	Description	Background Color	Catalog Number
PVC blank legend	Blank	Black or red background—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2101
PVC blank legend	Blank	Yellow or white background—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY4101
PVC custom engraved	Special engraving[16] Special engraving[16]	Black background, white letters—30 mm x 40 mm White background, black letters—30 mm x 40 mm	ZB2BY2002 ZB2BY4001

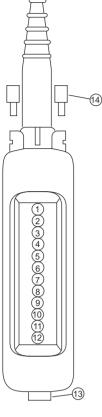
[15] All nameplates are black with white lettering except "Stop", "Emergency Stop" and "Reset" which are red with white lettering. For black "Reset" change final digit of catalog number to 2.

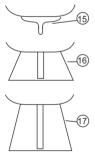
[16] Please specify lettering when ordering. Two lines with 11 characters (including spaces) maximum on each plate.



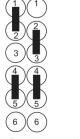
Custom built pendant stations

2.





Mechanical Interlock (XACA009)



Possible Imp Combinations Comb

Impossible Combinations

6

cable, lower support ri	ngs, protective guards, etc			
	Catalog number of enclosure	ХАСА		
Functions (optional)	Mechanical interlock (draw a vertical line between the 2 units to be interlocked ▲)	Legends	Contact blocks and pilot light bodies	Push button Pilot light or Blanking plug
	1			
	2			
	3			
	4			
	5			
	6			
	7			
	8			
	9			
	10			
	11			
	12			
	1	1	1	1

Type XACA Worksheet

XACA Order Guide Instructions

Use this worksheet to assist in component selection. Custom orders for XACA pendant stations must be placed through the Product Selector in Quote to Cash. There is a 10% charge for assembly.

3. Check for special functions that may be required. These items could include mechanical interlocks, adapters for self-supporting

1. Determine the number of operators needed, then choose an enclosure with a corresponding number of holes.

Select the type of operator, contact block, and appropriate nameplate for each function required.

Mechanical interlock XACA009

Number of XACA009 required

Unit mounted in base of station (facing downwards)

13

Attachment	ts	
Position	Туре	Catalog No.
14	Adapters for self-supporting cable type BBAP (available only with cable sleeve Ø8–26 mm)	XACB961
15	Lower support ring	XACA971
16	Protective guard for base mounted selector switch or 40 mm emergency-stop push button	XACA982
17	Protective guard for key switch	XACA983

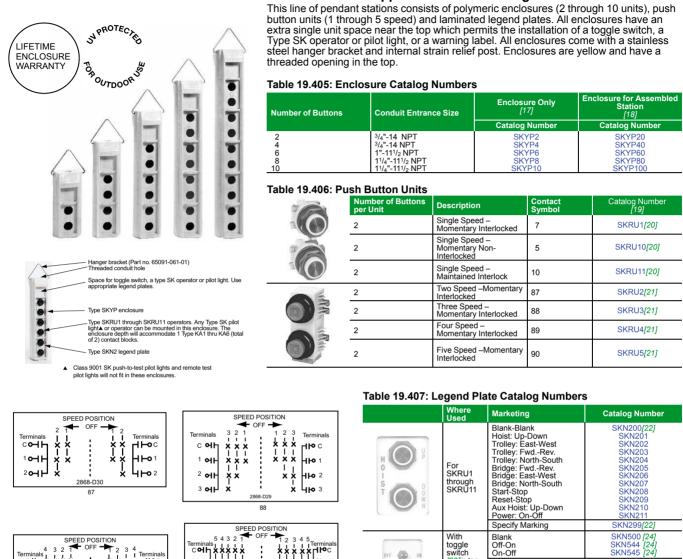
ດ

Application and Ordering Information

Pendant Station Application and Ordering Information

Refer to Catalog 9001CT1001





1 2 3 4 5 Terminal X X X X HPC X X X X HPC X X X X HP1 X X X X HP1 X X X HP3 X X HP3 X X HP3 X X HP4 X X HP5
 ferminals
 1
 1

 C
 H
 X
 X

 1
 H
 X
 X

 1
 H
 X
 X

 2
 H
 X
 X

 1
 H
 X
 X
 2 Libo Libo Ŷ × Ню

^{Terminals} COH X X X 1OH X X X 2OH X X X 2OH X X -x-x-x-x-x-× H_P² 3**어⊢** 3**어⊢** нюз 4 **어** × Чю4 4**어⊢** ₂ohŋ×

Figure 19.1: Multispeed Contact Symbols (X = Contact Closed)

Table 19.408: Closing Plate Catalog Number

0

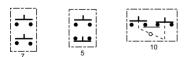


Table 19.400. Closing Flate Catalog Nullib	
	Catalog Number
	SK52

With

toggle switch [23]in top

space of

enclosur

With 9001SK

operator or pilot light in top

space of

enclosure

[25]

Blank

Off-On

On-Off

Blank On Off

Specify Marking

Emerg. Stop Run

Specify Marking

Power On Off-On

Figure 19.2: Single Speed Contact Symbols

- [17] Class 9001 SK push-to-test pilot lights and remote test pilot lights will not fit in these enclosures.
- [18] Assembled pendant stations consist of an enclosure, operators and legend plates. All custom orders must include the pendant key sheet. See Type XACA Worksheet, page 19-131.
- [19] Types SKRU 1, 10 and 11 use Type KA contact blocks. Types SKRU 2 thru 5 are factory enclosed contact blocks
- [20] Boot part number is 9001KU1.
- [21] Boot part number is 9001KU37 19 characters each side max
- [22] Can be supplied by Square D as Class 9001 Type SKSTS1- includes boot for NEMA Type 4X. [23]
- Includes legend plate, gasket and ground plate to be used with toggle switch. [24]
- See 9001SK, page 19-82through page 19-89 [25]
- 1261 Tri-laminated legend plate having a yellow or red background on a black core.

SKN599 [24]

SKN100 [26]

SKN103 SKN104 SKN105

SKN124

SKN138

SKN144

SKN199 [26]



Type SKYP Worksheet

_	Comtrol Produísts	Usetth						nPendeantnascherspitac Offe obnansperfichtlasse					
				с	lass 900 1		_{Туре} SKYP	•					
	or or Closing æ – SKRU1	g Plate.) v	Vhen oper	T ator and lege	YPE NUMBER	ł	Space for tog gle switch ①,) Type SK oper					
	Plate Type e - SKN201		} u	se 2 adja	th locations. E	specify		1 2 3	tor or pilot lig or a warning bel. Use SKN or SKN-1 leg				
– Üsed Exampl Line	Plate Mark Only if Spe e: 2 - SKN29 3 - <u>A.) Hois</u> <u>B.) FW</u> C.) REV	cial Markin 9 <u>st</u> D	∫ ng is Requ	uired		1 SKRU 2 SKN2 3 1 SKRU 2 SKN2 3	01 1 01	1 2 3 A) B) C)	end plates.				
ICLOSUR	ES – NEMA 4				\wedge	Hanger brace Threaded co		3 <u>A)</u> <u>B)</u>					
Size 2 Button		Conduit Entrance Size ³ / ₄ " -14 NPT	for S Cat	nclosure Assembled atation ▲ alog Number YP20		hole Space for to switch ①, a operator or or a warning	Type SK pilot light g label.	C) 1 2 3 B) C)					
4 Button		³ / ₄ " -1 4 NPT		YP40		Use SKN5 of legend plate			\ ◀—				
Button		1" -14 NPT	SK	YP60	- 0	Type SKYP		2					
Button		1 ¹ / ₄ " -11 ¹ / ₂	SK	YP80			3 <u>A)</u> B)						
0 Button		1 ¹ / ₄ " -11 ¹ / ₂	SK	YP100	G	— Type SKRU SKRU11 op		C)					
legend plates	endant stations co ON UNITS –		-	tors, and	LEGENID P	Type SKN2 plate LATES – NEMA	-	1 2 3 B) C)	Type SKRU through SKRU11				
Buttons per Unit	Descri	iption	Contact Symbol	Туре	Where Oseu	Blank-Blank Hoist: Up-Down	SKN200@ SKN201	1 2 3 A)	operators or Type SK operators ar				
2	Single Speed - Interlocked	Speed - Momentary ocked						SKRU1	For SKRU1	Trolley: East-West Trolley: FwdRev. Trolley: North-South	SKN202 SKN203 SKN204	B) C)	Type SKN-2 legend plate
2	Single Speed - Non-Interlocke	Momentary ed	5	SKRU10	through SKRU11	Bridge: FwdRev. Bridge: East-West Bridge: North-South	SKN205 SKN206 SKN207	1					
2	Single Speed - Interlocked	Maintained	10	SKRU11	-	Start-Stop Reset-Stop Specify Marking	SKN208 SKN209 SKN299④	2 3 <u>A)</u> B)					
2	Two Speed - Me Interlocked	omentary	87	SKRU2	With Toggle Switch ① in	Blank Off-On	SKN500 2 SKN544 2	C)					
2	Three Speed - I Interlocked	Momentary	88	SKRU3	Top Space of Enclosure	On-Off Specify Marking	SKN545 ② SKN599 ②	1					
2	Four Speed - M Interlocked	lomentary	89	SKRU4	- With Type SK	Blank On Off	SKN100 ③ SKN103 SKN104	3 <u>A)</u> <u>B)</u>					
2	Five Speed - M Interlocked	omentary	90	SKRU5	Operator ▲ or Pilot Light in Top Space	Emerg. Stop Run Power On	SKN105 SKN124 SKN138						
OSING PI Type SK52	c	The price o onsists of ndividual c	the price omponen	of each t plus a	of Enclosure ① Available as ② Includes leg used with top ③ Tri-laminatec background	end plate, gasket and g ggle switch. I legend plate having on a black core.		2 3 B) C) 1 2 3 A)					
0.02		10% charg	narge for assembly. ^(a) 19 characters each side. ^(a) 19 characters each side. ^(b) ^(c) ^(c) ^(c) ^(c) ^(c) ^(c)										

Class 9002





AW2 Type AW Foot Switch with Top Pedal Shield and Side Shields



AW117 Type AW with Oversized Pedal Shield, Side Shields and Safety Door





Δ\//1

Type AW Foot Switch without Pedal Shield

Heavy Duty Industrial Foot Switches-Oiltight, Watertight, Dusttight and Driptight Enclosure, NEMA 2, 4 and 13

A DANGER

HAZARDOUS APPLICATIONS

Do not use foot switches on machines without point-of-operation protection.

Failure to follow these instructions will result in death, serious injury, or equipment damage.

Foot Switch Selection

Foot switches are used to control many industrial processes, while leaving the operator's hands free to perform other functions. The type or model of foot switch suitable for each application will vary depending on factors such as the control function required, degree of protection required, production methods, unusual conditions, government regulations, etc. In some applications more than one foot switch may be required, as when two or more persons are operating a machine. In these cases, safe practice and regulations require that the foot switches be wired in series making it necessary that each operator's foot switch be actuated before the machine will cycle.

Only the user can be aware of all the conditions and factors present during setup, operation and maintenance of the machine; therefore, only the user can determine which foot switch(es) can be properly used. When selecting a foot switch for a particular application, the user should refer to the applicable ANSI standards and OSHA regulations. The National Safety Council's Accident Prevention Manual also provides much useful information.

In some applications, such as power presses, additional operator protection such as point-of-operation guarding must be provided when a foot switch is used as an actuator. This is necessary since the operator's hands and other parts of the body are free to enter the pinch point area and serious injury can occur. The shielding provided on foot switches cannot protect an operator from injury. For this reason the foot switch cannot be substituted for or take the place of point-of-operation protection.

A Trilingual Danger Sign regarding the need for point-of-operation protection is supplied with each foot switch. The sign incorporates three languages: English, Spanish and French. Additional copies of the sign are available by contacting your Square D sales office

simple but intentional motion to lift the door before serting the foot. AW124 Operating Temperature: -30 to +60 °C (-22 to +140 °F)

Table 19.409: Foot Switch Catalog Numbers [1]

Type AW Fully Shielded Foot Switch with Type AW Fully Shielded Foot Switch with Oversized Pedal Shields and Safety Door. The Safety Door is interlocked with the pedal to prevent operation due to shock or vibration. It prevents accidental pedal operation by requiring a

Description	Features	Fully Shielded with Oversized Pedal Shield, Side Shields and Safety Door	With Oversized Pedal Shield and Side Shields	With Pedal Shield and Side Shields	UNSHIELDED (See Warning note/
		Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number	Catalog Number
Single Pole[3] Double Throw	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch	AW117	AW132	AW2 AW7	AW1
Two Pole [3] Double Throw	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch	AW124 [4]	AW133	AW14 AW15	AW13
Two Stage [3] (One Pole Each Stage) Table 1	Spring Return With Mechanical Latch in 1st Stage With Mechanical Latch in 2nd Stage	AW119	AW134	AW6 AW9 AW10	AW5
Four Stage [3] (One Pole Each Stage) Table 2	Spring Return	AW123	-	AW22	AW21
Single Pole Single Throw	Maintained Contact—Push On/Push Off	_	-	AW12	AW11
Replacement Cover Assembly	—	AC5	AC7	AC8 [5]	AC1







For replacement parts for Class 9002 Type AW: See instruction bulletin 65013-010-31. Also see Table 19.411 Contact Symbol—Two Stage, page 19-135 and Table 19.412 Contact Symbol—Four Stage, Also see Table 19.411 Contact Symbol-page 19-135.

[1] When ordering, add prefix "9002" to the catalog number.

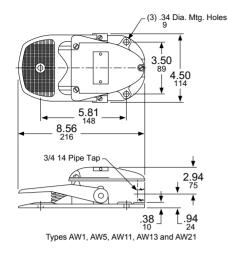
- WARNING: These foot switches must not be used to operate machines or equipment where the possibility of operator injury exists. Typical uses include Emergency Stop functions, "Dead [2] Man" controls, signal functions (lights, bells, etc.).
- A single pole snap switch that contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity. A double pole snap switch contains two electrically [3] separated sets of contact elements allowing use on circuits of opposite polarity. Each set that contains two double break contact elements (1 N.O. and 1 N.C.) must be used on circuits of same polarity

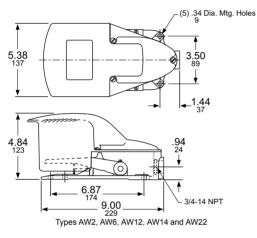
2 N.O. and 2 N.C. isolated, direct acting contacts [4]

For replacement cover drilled to accept latch. For Series C foot switches order AC9. No replacement cover available for Series A or B devices drilled to accept latch. AC8 is spring return [5] only

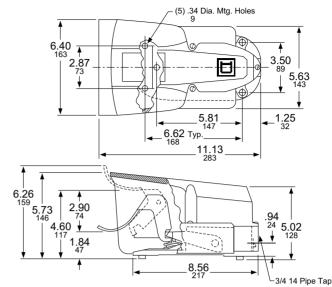


Approximate Dimensions





Dual Dimensions: INCHES Millimeters



Types AW117, AW119, AW123, AW124 Types AW132, AW133 and AW134 (without safety door)

Table 19.410: Maximum Current Ratings For Control Circuit Contacts

			AC Amp	eres			DC Amp	eres	
Туре	Volts	Inductiv 35% Por Factor		Resistive 75% Power Factor	Volts		Inducti and Resi		
1300	Voits			Make,	VOILS	Make a	nd Break		
		Make	Break	Break and Continuous		Single Throw	Double Throw	Continuous	
AW1 through AW10, AW117, AW119, AW132	120 240 480 600	40 20 10 8	15 10 6 5	15 10 6 5	125 250 600	2.0 0.5 0.1	0.5 0.2 0.02	15 15 15	
AW13, AW14, AW15, AW133 480 600		30 3 15 1.5 7.5 0.75 6 0.6		3 1.5 0.75 0.6	125 250 600	1.0 0.3 0.1	0.2 0.1 —	10 10 10 —	
AW11, AW12	115 230	36 18	6 3	_	125 250	2.2 1.1	_	_	
AW21, AW22, AW123	120 240 480 600	15.0 7.5 3.75 3.0	1.5 0.75 0.375 0.3	10 10 10 10				 	
AW124	120 240 480 600	60 30 15 12	6 3 1.5 1.2	10 10 10 10	120 240 600	1.1 0.55 0.2		10 10 10	

NOTE: Double throw switches are rated 250 Vdc maximum.

Table 19.411: Contact Symbol—Two Stage

	Snap Switch		Pedal	
Unit	Circuit	Up	Half Down	Full Down
4	A1	0	1	1
1	B1	1	0	0
2	A2	1	1	0
2	B2	0	0	1
NOTE: 0 - OF	an 1 - Cloand			

NOTE: 0 = Open 1 = Closed

Table 19.412: Contact Symbol—Four Stage

Snap	Switch	Pedal Position											
Unit	Circuit	Up→Down											
	1A1	0	0	1	1	1							
4	1B1	1	1	0	0	0							
I	2A1	0	1	1	1	1							
	2B1	1	0	0	0	0							
	1A2	1	1	1	0	0							
2	1B2	0	0	0	1	1							
2	2A2	1	1	1	1	0							
	2B2	0	0	0	0	1							

Class 9003



Type K Rotary Cam Switches

Applications		Used in building control panels and cons and direct control for simple machines.	oles, Type K cam s	witches allow contr	ol of processes an	d utilities in indust	ry and buildings,				
-	Off-On/On-Off switches	1 to 6-pole	1 to 6-pole								
	Stepping switches	2 to 12-position, 1 to 4-pole									
	Changeover switches	1 to 5-pole	1 to 4-pole								
unctions	Measurement switches	Voltmeter and ammeter	-								
unctions	Reversing switches	2 and 3-pole	2 and 3-pole								
	Reversing star-delta switches	Star-delta	Star-delta								
	Pole change switches	2 and 3-speed	2-speed								
Conventional	rated thermal current (Ith)	20 A	32 A	50 A	63 A	115 A	150 A				
		690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V	690 V				
		AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase	AC-3 - 3-phase				
Electrical ope	erating characteristics	230 V - 2.2 kW - 8.3 A	230 V - 5.5 kW	230 V - 7.5 kW	230 V - kW	230 V - 5 kW	230 V - 22 kW				
		AC - 15	AC - 15	AC - 15	-	-	-				
		230 V - 4 A	230 V - 14 A	230 V - 6 A							
Front plate de	egree of protection	IP 40	IP 40								
		IP 65 (with seal)									
Product Com	position	Complete switches and custom	Complete switches								
	•	Adaptable sub-assemblies									
Compatibility	<u> </u>	Ø 22 control and signalling units	-								
	Front Mounting	Multi-fixing	By 4 holes on 48	mm centers		By 4 holes on 68	mm centers				
Nounting	T folle Would ling	Single Ø 22 hole	by 4 holes on 40			,					
	Rear Mounting	Screw fixing, 4 holes on 36 mm centers	Screw fixing, 4 ho	oles on 48 mm cente	rs	Screw fixing, 4 ho centers	les on 68 mm				
Front plate di	mensions (mm)	45 x 45	64 x 64			88 x 88					
Tom plate a		60 x 60 (adaptable sub-assemblies)	04 X 04			00 x 00					
		Black and red standard and long handles									
		Key operator	Black standard h	andlo							
Operating he	ads	Metallic head	Metallic legend, b								
		Metallic legend with black marking or	motanio rogoria, z	laon manang							
		black legend with white marking									
		UL-CSA									
Approvals		EN/IEC 60947-3	cULus EN/IEC 60947-3								
_		EN/IEC 60947-5-1									
Гуре		Туре К2	Туре К30–К150								
Cam switch n	nodel [1]	Class 9003, K2	K30	K50	K63	K115	K150				

Instructions for 9003K2 Key Sheet

The Key Sheet for ordering a 9003K2 cam switch is on page 19-137, and an example of a completed key sheet is on page 19-138. The instructions below are for filling out the key sheet on page 19-137.

- 1. Select the box for K2 (20 A).
- 2. Identify the Product quantity in the box provided.
- 3. Verify front mounting by selecting the box: Front Mounting.
- 4. If ordering a base/contact block only, select 22 mm plastic or 22 mm metal mounting. Then complete the following:
 - a. ③ Switching Angle (positions)
 - b. ④ Contact scheme and jumpers (pre-wired)
- 5. If ordering a complete switch (base/contact block, head, legend), check the box. Then complete the following:
 - a. ① Operating head preference
 - b. ② Legend preference
 - c. ③ Switching angle (positions)
 - d. ④ Contact scheme and jumpers (pre-wired)
- 6. Operating head preference ① (identify the operating head preferred)
- 7. Legend preference ② (identify the legend preference)
- 8. Switching angle (positions) 3 and special legend marking
 - a. Identify whether the switch need is 30° or 60°, or 45° or 90° switching angle.
 - b. Fill in the legend markings desired at the positions indicated. Zero degrees is always straight up.
- 9. The rotation of the operator stops clockwise at the top or 0° position. If full rotation through 360° is desired, the Full rotation through 360° box must be checked.
- 10. Contact scheme and jumpers (pre-wired) ④
 - a. If jumpers are desired to be pre-wired, draw a horizontal line between the terminals to be jumpered per the example on page 19-138.
 - b. Refer to the Legend at the bottom of page 19-137 for contact sequences, i.e.: X indicates contact closure. See page 19-138 for examples of filling in this portion of the key sheet.



tric Class 9003

9003K2 Cam Switch Order Form

Orde	er No.													90		(20 /	۹):	1					
Age	nev/		Pro	duct				Fro	nt mo	untir	<u>.</u>												
Age Bran											-	ntity	:					Junui	ig				
	omer	:									Base/contact block only (no operating head):												
Addr											Ø 22 plastic: Ø 22 metal:												
														Complete: 3 4									
Deliv	/erv i	nstructior	าร:							-	Complete:												
	, .										Complete switch (base/contact block, nead, legend) Complete: 1 2 3 4												
Produc	ct refere	ence:				For	22 mr			ountin			_										
Туре	Product reference: Fype : K												1 Operating head reference: 9003K										
(3)	Swite	ching angle	e (pos	itions)						2 Legend reference: 9003KZ												
		°_or_60°					45	° or 🤅	90°				<u>or fo</u>	r mou	nting	with r	netal	base:					
				0							1	Opera	ting hea	ad refer	ence:		KAX	Ζ					
, , , , , , ,				オ	ϵ_{3}^{2}	 '		4		·	(2)	Legen	d refere	ence:					ХВС	Υ.			
	· <u>≯</u>			- <u>-</u>	•		Δ	$\langle X \rangle$	$\overline{\mathbf{V}}$		0		Spe	cial le	gend	marki							
	i X			≓ pos	sitions		V	Ð	2		As p	oer dia	gram o	on left:	_		As	per for	m: 				
'- <u>-</u> '		· · · ·	, ·					4		'	\mathbf{v}							\leq			F∕	٩X	
	Ţ												-										
Full r	otatio	n through	360°.								Acc	essor	ies / c	omme	nts:			• • • •			• •		
																		<u></u>					
(4) (Conta	ct scheme	and ju	npers	(pre-\	vired):																	
																						+	
											L_				L_				L_	L_		L_	
					Į	ļ																	
			1	3	⁵		, 9	11	13	15	17	19 \	21	23	25	27	2 ⁹	3 ₁	33	3 ₁ 5	3 ₇	,3 ₉	
			2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	
										_													
		<u> </u>																					
*	~		1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19		23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39	
- N ,	х		2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40	
			-						_			-											
			_																				
			-																	<u> </u>			
			-																				
			-												-								
			-																	<u> </u>			
			-										•										
	1		1															1					
																		1					
			L																				
	\wedge	(x) k	Key wit	ndraw	al pos	sition f	or key	opera	ators; I	oy def	ault, v	vithdra	awal in	all po	sition	s.							
		_	litions fo g return						ition af	ter a 90)° angle	e (for m	aximum	n of 3 cr	ontacts	simulta	neoush	()					
	Conta	act closed in	1.4	-	ict close	-		· · ·	act close			· ·	ict close					ap of tw	/0	Ţ	Conta	act	
×	1 pos		×		betwee		IŤ	and n	naintain en seve	ed	Ľ	and m	naintaine		×	×	conta	cts bet	ween	*	overia	apping	
			×		ng l e >=	45°)		succe	essive	al	positions and next												
L							×	positi	ons				-								positi	ons	
	Chec	k the box to	confirm	n selec	tion					••		• •	⊢III in	with te	ext								

Rotary Cam Switches

Application and Ordering Information



Class 9003

9003K2 Cam Switch Order Form—Example

Orde	Order No Date :													90	03K2	(20 A	4): 🗙					
Age	ncy:									-		duct			1	Fro	nt mo	untir	ng			X
Brar										_		ntity										
	tomer	:								-	Base	/conta	ct blo	ck on	•••	•	ting he	ead):				
Add	ress:									-						022 pla 1 plet e		3	-	⊘22 m	netal:	
Deli	Delivery instructions:												Complete switch (base/contact block, head, legend) Complete: (1) (2) (3) (4)									X
Produ	ct refere										For 22 mm plastic mounting:											
Туре		K									\sim			ad refer	ence:		9003	SKAC				
3		ching angle	(pos	itions)			•	• • •		2	Legen			ntina	with r	netal l	2260.	900	3KZ1	8	
	30,	°_or_ <u>60°</u>		0	1		45	° or 1	90°			Opora		ad refer		VVILIT I						
	Α		:	\rightarrow	¢²							-	-		ence.		KAX	Ζ				
- تر تر ام المر بر ال	.		2	1	• 3		' ×	\Rightarrow	۲	· '	2	Legen			aand	morte	na:		YRC	;Y.		
	t			- ; pos	itions		((₩).		As p	er dia		<u>cial le</u> on left:		marki		oer fori	n:			
- = =		XŦX.	,				;×	P	\$;		\leq						<	~			x
:-																						
	ototic	 n through 3	860%								Acc	essor	ies / c	omme	nts:			KZ 3	56			
					,	• •																
(4)	Contac	ct scheme a	na jui	npers	(pre-v	vired):	1			1												
					i T																	
			1	 3	 5	7	9	 11	13	 15 \	17	 19	21	23	25 25	27	29	 3¦1	 33	 35	 37	39
			\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{X}	\mathbf{n}	Ζ.	$\overline{\mathbf{n}}$	٦° \	Ζ.	\mathbf{n}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{n}	\mathbf{N}	\mathbf{N}	$\left \right\rangle$
)]]]]))
			2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24 1	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
		$\overline{}$	1	3	5	7	9	11	13	15	17	19	21	23	25	27	29	31	33	35	37	39
*	x		2	4	6	8	10	12	14	16	18	20	22	24	26	28	30	32	34	36	38	40
Α		330 °		×		×								ļ								
0		0 °		×			×															
1		30 °			Ť	<u> </u>		×														
2		60 °	×		*	*								<u> </u>								
														<u> </u>								
														<u> </u>								
														<u> </u>								
														\vdash								
	^			hdrawa					ators;	by def	ault, w	/ithdra	wal in	all po	sition	5.						
		_		r provis to 30° t					sition at	ter a 90)° angle	(for ma	aximum	of 3 co	ontacts	simulta	neously	r)				
×		ict closed in	×		ct close		×		act clos		×		ct c l ose			×		ap of tw		*	Conta	
	1 posi	ແບກ.	×	2 posi				betwe	naintair een sev			betwe	aintaine en two	θđ	×			cts betv ositions			on pr	apping evious
			. <u> </u>	┛ (for ar	ngle >=	45°)	ば	succe positi	essive ons		<u> </u>	positio	ons		·`						and n positi	
\Box	Check	k the box to a	confirm	n selec	tion			•					Fill in	with te	ext							1

<mark>1</mark>9

PUSH BUTTONS AND OPERATOR